UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the

Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of report (Date of earliest event reported): December 20, 2016

DIAMONDBACK ENERGY, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

45-4502447

Delaware 001-35700 (I.R.S. Employer

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation) (Commission File Number) Identification Number)

500 West Texas
Suite 1200
Midland, Texas
(Address of principal executive offices)

(432) 221-7400

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Not Applicable

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the Registrant under any of the following provisions:

- o Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act
- o Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act
- o Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act
- o Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act

Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

Indenture

On December 20, 2016, Diamondback Energy, Inc. ("Diamondback") issued \$500 million in aggregate principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes"). The Notes were issued under an indenture, dated as of December 20, 2016, among Diamondback, the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as the trustee (the "Indenture"), to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and to certain non-U.S. persons in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act (the "Notes Offering"). Diamondback intends to use the net proceeds from the Notes Offering, together with the net proceeds from Diamondback's concurrent equity offering and cash on hand, to fund the cash consideration of its previously announced pending acquisition of certain oil and natural gas assets of Brigham Resources Operating, LLC and Brigham Resources Midstream, LLC (the "Pending Acquisition"). The Notes Offering was contemplated by the purchase agreement among Diamondback, certain guarantors party thereto and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, as representative for the several initial purchasers named therein, which purchase agreement was previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). Pursuant to the Indenture, interest on the Notes accrues at a rate of 5.375% per annum on the outstanding principal amount thereof from December 20, 2016, payable semi-annually on May 31 and November 30 of each year, commencing on May 31, 2017. The Notes will mature on May 31, 2025.

The Notes are Diamondback's senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of Diamondback's other senior indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any of Diamondback's future subordinated indebtedness. All of Diamondback's existing and future subsidiaries that guarantee its revolving credit facility or certain other debt and are classified as restricted subsidiaries under the Indenture guarantee the Notes. The Notes are not guaranteed by Viper Energy Partners LP, Viper Energy Partners GP LLC, Viper Energy Partners LLC or White Fang Energy LLC, which are classified as unrestricted subsidiaries under the Indenture, and will not be guaranteed by any of Diamondback's future unrestricted subsidiaries under the Indenture. The guarantees rank equally in right of payment with all of the senior indebtedness of the guarantors and senior in right of payment to any future subordinated indebtedness of the guarantors. The Notes and the guarantees are effectively subordinated to all of Diamondback's and the guarantors' secured indebtedness (including all borrowings and other obligations under Diamondback's revolving credit facility) to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities of any of Diamondback's subsidiaries that do not guarantee the Notes.

Diamondback may on any one or more occasions redeem some or all of the Notes at any time on or after May 31, 2020 at the redemption prices listed in the Indenture. Prior to May 31, 2020, Diamondback may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a portion of the Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes plus a "make-whole" premium and accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. In addition, any time prior to May 31, 2020, Diamondback may on any one or more occasions redeem Notes in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes issued prior to such date at a redemption price of 105.375%, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, with an amount equal to the net cash proceeds from certain equity offerings.

If Diamondback experiences a change of control (as defined in the Indenture), it will be required to make an offer to repurchase the Notes at a price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of repurchase. If Diamondback sells certain assets and fails to use the proceeds in a manner specified in the Indenture, it will be required to use the remaining proceeds to make an offer to repurchase the Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of repurchase.

If the Pending Acquisition is not consummated by April 28, 2017 or, if prior to such date, the purchase and sale agreement related to the Pending Acquisition is terminated prior to the consummation of the Pending Acquisition, Diamondback will redeem all of the Notes then outstanding. Additionally, if Diamondback determines that the Pending Acquisition is reasonably likely not to occur, it may redeem all of the Notes then outstanding. Any such redemption will be at a redemption price equal to the initial offer price of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the date of redemption.

The Indenture contains certain covenants that, subject to certain exceptions and qualifications, among other things, limit Diamondback's ability and the ability of its restricted subsidiaries to incur or guarantee additional indebtedness, make certain investments, declare or pay dividends or make distributions on capital stock, prepay subordinated indebtedness, sell assets including capital stock of restricted subsidiaries, agree to payment restrictions affecting Diamondback's restricted subsidiaries, consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets, enter into transactions with affiliates, incur liens, engage in business other than the oil and gas business and designate certain of Diamondback's subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries. Certain of these covenants are subject to termination upon the occurrence of certain events.

The preceding summary of the Indenture is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of such agreement, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit 4.1 to this Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated herein by reference.

Registration Rights Agreement

In connection with the issuance of the Notes, Diamondback and its guarantors entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, as representative for the several initial purchasers named in Schedule A thereto, dated as of December 20, 2016 (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), pursuant to which Diamondback agreed to file a registration statement with respect to an offer to exchange the Notes for a new issue of substantially identical debt securities registered under the Securities Act. Under the Registration Rights Agreement, Diamondback also agreed to use its commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the 360th day after the issue date of the Notes and to keep the exchange offer open for not less than 30 days (or longer if required by applicable law). Diamondback may be required to file a shelf registration statement to cover resales of the Notes under certain circumstances. If Diamondback fails to satisfy these obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement, it agreed to pay additional interest to the holders of the Notes as specified in the Registration Rights Agreement.

The preceding summary of the Registration Rights Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of such agreement, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit 4.2 to this Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated herein by reference.

Item 2.03. Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.

The information set forth in Item 1.01 above with respect to the issuance of the Notes is incorporated herein by reference, as applicable.

Item 3.03. Material Modification to Rights of Security Holders.

The information set forth in Item 1.01 above with respect to the Indenture's limitations on the payment of dividends, redemption of stock or other distributions to Diamondback's stockholders is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

_	Exhibit Number	Description
	4.1	Indenture, dated as of December 20, 2016, among Diamondback Energy, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (including the form of Diamondback Energy, Inc.'s 5.375% Senior Notes due 2025).
	4.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2016, among Diamondback Energy, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

DIAMONDBACK ENERGY, INC.

Date: December 21, 2016

By: /s/ Teresa L. Dick

Name: Teresa L. Dick

Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Exhibit Index

Exhibit Number	Description
4.1	Indenture, dated as of December 20, 2016, among Diamondback Energy, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (including the form of Diamondback Energy, Inc.'s 5.375% Senior Notes due 2025).
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2016, among Diamondback Energy, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC.

DIAMONDBACK ENERGY, INC.	
AND EACH OF THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERI	ETO
5.375% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2025	
INDENTURE	
Dated as of December 20, 2016	
WELLS FARGO BANK, National Association	
Trustee	

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE*

l'rust .	lnde	nture
----------	------	-------

et Section	Indenture Section
0 (a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.10
(c)	N.A.
1 (a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
2 (a)	2.05
(b)	12.03
(c)	12.03
3 (a)	7.06
(b)(2)	7.06; 7.07
(c)	7.06; 12.02
(d)	7.06
4 (a)	4.03;12.02; 12.05
(c)(1)	12.04
(c)(2)	12.04
(c)(3)	N.A.
(e)	12.05
(f)	N.A.
5 (a)	7.01
(b)	7.05; 12.02
(c)	7.01
(d)	7.01
(e)	6.11
6 (a) (last sentence)	2.09
(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.07
(c)	2.12
7 (a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.04
8 (a)	12.01
(b)	N.A.
(c)	12.01

N.A. means not applicable.
* This Cross Reference Table is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	ARTICLE 1	
	DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION	
	BY REFERENCE	
	DT REFERENCE	
Section 1.01	Definitions.	1
Section 1.02	Other Definitions.	31
Section 1.03	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.	31
Section 1.04	Rules of Construction.	32
	ARTICLE 2	
	THE NOTES	
	1112 1.0125	
Section 2.01	Form and Dating.	33
Section 2.02	Execution and Authentication.	33
Section 2.03	Registrar and Paying Agent.	34
Section 2.04	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.	34
Section 2.05	Holder Lists.	34
Section 2.06	Transfer and Exchange.	34
Section 2.07	Replacement Notes.	46
Section 2.08	Outstanding Notes.	46
Section 2.09	Treasury Notes.	46
Section 2.10	Temporary Notes.	47
Section 2.11	Cancellation.	47
Section 2.12	Defaulted Interest.	47
	ARTICLE 3	
	REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT	
Section 3.01	Election to Redeem; Notices to Trustee.	47
Section 3.02 Section 3.03	Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased. Notice of Redemption.	48 48

Section 3.04	Effect of Notice of Redemption.	49
Section 3.05	Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.	49
Section 3.06	Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.	50
Section 3.07	Optional Redemption.	50
Section 3.08	Special Redemption.	51
Section 3.09	Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.	51

ARTICLE 4

COVENANTS

C .: 4.01	D. C.N.	53
Section 4.01	Payment of Notes.	53
Section 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.	
Section 4.03	Reports.	54
Section 4.04	Compliance Certificate.	55
Section 4.05	Taxes.	56
Section 4.06	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.	56
Section 4.07	Restricted Payments.	56
Section 4.08	Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.	60
Section 4.09	Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock.	62
Section 4.10	Asset Sales.	66
Section 4.11	Transactions with Affiliates.	68
Section 4.12	Liens.	71
Section 4.13	Business Activities.	71
Section 4.14	Corporate Existence.	71
Section 4.15	Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.	71
Section 4.16	Payments for Consent.	73
Section 4.17	Additional Note Guarantees.	74
Section 4.18	Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.	74
Section 4.19	Covenant Suspension	75
	ARTICLE 5	
	SUCCESSORS	
Section 5.01	Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets.	75
Section 5.02	Successor Corporation Substituted.	76
	ARTICLE 6	
	DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	
Section 6.01	Events of Default.	77

Section 6.02

Acceleration.

78

Section 6.03	Other Remedies.	79
Section 6.04	Waiver of Past Defaults.	79
Section 6.05	Control by Majority.	79
Section 6.06	Limitation on Suits.	79
Section 6.07	Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.	80
Section 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee.	80
Section 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.	80
Section 6.10	Priorities.	81

Section 6.11	Undertaking for Costs.	81
	ARTICLE 7	
	TRUSTEE	
Section 7.01	Duties of Trustee.	81
Section 7.02	Rights of Trustee.	82
Section 7.03	Individual Rights of Trustee.	83
Section 7.04	Trustee's Disclaimer.	83
Section 7.05	Notice of Defaults.	83
Section 7.06	Reports by Trustee to Holders of the Notes.	84
Section 7.07	Compensation and Indemnity.	84
Section 7.08	Replacement of Trustee.	85
Section 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	85
Section 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification.	86
Section 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.	86
	ARTICLE 8	
	LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	
Section 8.01	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.	86
Section 8.02	Legal Defeasance and Discharge.	86
Section 8.03	Covenant Defeasance.	87
Section 8.04	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.	87
Section 8.05	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.	88
Section 8.06	Repayment to Company.	89
Section 8.07	Reinstatement.	89
	ARTICLE 9	
	AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER	
Section 9.01	Without Consent of Holders of Notes.	89
Section 9.02	With Consent of Holders of Notes.	90
Section 9.03	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.	92

Section 9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents.	92
Section 9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Notes.	92
Section 9.06	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	92
	ARTICLE 10	
	NOTE GUARANTEES	
Section 10.01	Guarantee.	92

Section 10.02	Limitation on Guarantor Liability.	93
Section 10.03	Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee.	94
Section 10.04	Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms.	94
Section 10.05	Releases.	95
5cction 10.05	receases	
	ARTICLE 11	
	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	
Section 11.01	Satisfaction and Discharge.	96
Section 11.02	Application of Trust Money.	97
	ARTICLE 12	
	MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 12.01	Trust Indenture Act Controls.	97
Section 12.02	Notices.	97
Section 12.03	Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.	98
Section 12.04	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.	98
Section 12.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.	99
Section 12.06	Rules by Trustee and Agents.	99
Section 12.07		99
	No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.	
Section 12.08	Governing Law.	99
Section 12.09	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.	99
Section 12.10	Successors.	100
Section 12.11	Severability.	100
Section 12.12	Counterpart Originals.	100
Section 12.13	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	100
Section 12.14	Payment Date Other Than a Business Day.	100
Section 12.15		100
Section 12.15	Evidence of Action by Holders.	
<u>EXHIBITS</u>		
Exhibit A Exhibit B	FORM OF NOTE FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER	
Exhibit C	FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE	
Exhibit D	FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR	
Exhibit E	FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE	
Exhibit F	FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE	

INDENTURE dated as of December 20, 2016 among Diamondback Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation, the Guarantors (as defined) and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee. The Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined) of the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "*Notes*"):

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01 Definitions.

"144A Global Note" means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depositary or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

"Acquired Debt" means, with respect to any specified Person:

- (1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of, such specified Person; and
 - (2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

"Additional Notes" means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes and the Exchange Notes) issued hereunder in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 4.09 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes.

"Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means (without duplication), as of the date of determination,

- (1) the sum of:
- (a) the discounted future net revenues from proved oil and natural gas reserves of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines (before any state or federal or other income taxes) as estimated in the Company's most recently prepared reserve report, which reserve report is prepared or reviewed by independent petroleum engineers as to proved reserves accounting for at least 80% of all such discounted future net revenues and by the Company's petroleum engineers with respect to any other proved reserves covered by such report, as *increased by*, as of the date of determination, the estimated discounted future net revenues from:
 - (i) estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries acquired since the date of such most recently prepared reserve report, and
 - (ii) estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries attributable to extensions, discoveries

and other additions and upward revisions of estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserves (including previously estimated development costs incurred during the period and the accretion of discount since the prior period end) since the date of such most recently prepared reserve report due to exploration, development or exploitation, production or other activities which would, in accordance with standard industry practice, cause such revisions,

and decreased by, as of the date of determination, the discounted future net revenue attributable to:

- (iii) estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries reflected in such reserve report produced or disposed of since the date of such most recently prepared reserve report, and
- (iv) reductions in estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries reflected in such reserve report attributable to downward revisions of estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserves since the date of such most recently prepared reserve report due to changes in geological conditions or other factors which would, in accordance with standard industry practice, cause such revisions;

in the case of the preceding clauses (i) through (iv), calculated on a pre-tax basis and in accordance with SEC guidelines (utilizing the prices utilized in such most recently prepared reserve report) and estimated by the Company's petroleum engineers or any independent petroleum engineers engaged by the Company for that purpose;

- (b) the capitalized costs that are attributable to Oil and Gas Properties of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to which no proved oil and natural gas reserves are attributable, based on the Company's books and records as of a date no earlier than the last day of the Company's most recent quarterly or annual period for which internal financial statements are available:
- (c) the Consolidated Net Working Capital of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of a date no earlier than the last day of the Company's most recent quarterly or annual period for which internal financial statements are available; and
 - (d) the greater of:
 - (i) the net book value and
 - (ii) the appraised value, as estimated by independent appraisers,

of other assets (including Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries and Persons not constituting a Subsidiary), in each case, of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of a date no earlier than the last day of the Company's most recent quarterly or annual period for which internal financial statements are available; *provided* that if no such appraisal has

been performed, the Company shall not be required to obtain such an appraisal and only clause (d)(i) of this definition shall apply,

minus, to the extent not otherwise taken into account in the immediately preceding clause (a),

- (2) the sum of
 - (a) minority interests,
- (b) to the extent not otherwise taken into account in determining Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, any net gas balancing liabilities of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of the last day of the Company's most recent annual or quarterly period for which internal financial statements are available;
- (c) to the extent included in clause (1)(a) above, the discounted future net revenues, calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines (utilizing the prices utilized in the Company's year-end reserve report), attributable to reserves that are required to be delivered to third parties to fully satisfy the obligations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to Volumetric Production Payments on the schedules specified with respect thereto, and
- (d) the discounted future net revenues, calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines, attributable to reserves subject to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments that, based on the estimates of production and price assumptions included in determining the discounted future net revenues specified in (1)(a) above, would be necessary to fully satisfy the payment obligations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments on the schedules specified with respect thereto.

If the Company changes its method of accounting from the full cost method to the successful efforts method or a similar method of accounting, "Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" will continue to be calculated as if the Company were still using the full cost method of accounting.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control," as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise; provided that beneficial ownership of 10% or more of the Voting Stock of a Person will be deemed to be control. For purposes of this definition, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with" have correlative meanings. Unless otherwise specified or the context shall otherwise require, each reference to an "Affiliate" will refer to an Affiliate of the Company.

"Agent" means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

"Applicable Premium" means, with respect to any Note on any redemption date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of the Note; and
- (2) the excess of:

- (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of the Note at May 31, 2020 (such redemption price being set forth in the table in Section 3.07(d) hereof) plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through May 31, 2020 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months); over
 - (b) the principal amount of the Note.

"Applicable Procedures" means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depositary, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

"Asset Coverage Ratio" means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets to (b) the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness under clauses (1) through (5) of the definition thereof of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries at such date, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Asset Sale" means:

- (1) the sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition (each, a "disposition") of any assets by the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 4.15 and/or Section 5.01 hereof and not by the provisions of Section 4.10 hereof; and
- (2) the issuance of Equity Interests by any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries or any Unrestricted Subsidiary in connection with a Qualified MLP IPO or the sale by the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests in any of the Company's Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding the preceding, each of the following items will be deemed not to be an Asset Sale:

- (1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets, properties or Equity Interests having a Fair Market Value of less than \$20.0 million;
 - (2) a disposition of assets between or among the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (3) an issuance or sale of Equity Interests by (i) a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or (ii) an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company in connection with a Qualified MLP IPO, in the case of each of clauses (i) and (ii), to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;
- (4) the sale, lease or other disposition of equipment, inventory, products, services or accounts receivable or other assets or properties in the ordinary course of business and any sale, lease or other disposition of damaged, worn-out or obsolete assets or properties in the ordinary course of business (including the abandonment or other disposition of licenses and sublicenses of software, intellectual property or other general intangibles that are, as determined in good faith by the Company,

no longer economically practicable to maintain or useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as whole);

- (5) licenses and sublicenses by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of software or intellectual property in the ordinary course of business;
 - (6) any surrender or waiver of contract rights or settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims;
- (7) the granting, creation or perfection of Liens not prohibited by Section 4.12 hereof and dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens and the exercise by any Person in whose favor a Permitted Lien is granted of any of its rights in respect of that Permitted Lien;
 - (8) the disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents or other financial instruments (other than Oil and Gas Hedging Contracts);
- (9) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 hereof or a Permitted Investment, or any disposition excluded from such definitions or their component definitions;
 - (10) a disposition of Hydrocarbons, sand or other mineral products in the ordinary course of business;
 - (11) an Asset Swap;
- (12) dispositions of crude oil and natural gas properties or direct or indirect interests in real property, *provided* that at the time of any such disposition such properties do not have associated with them any proved reserves;
- (13) any Production Payments and Reserve Sales; *provided* that any such Production Payments and Reserve Sales, other than incentive compensation programs on terms that are reasonably customary in the Oil and Gas Business for geologists, geophysicists and other providers of technical services to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, shall have been created, incurred, issued, assumed or Guaranteed in connection with the financing of, and within 60 days after the acquisition of, the property that is subject thereto;
- (14) issuances and sales of directors' qualifying shares and other Capital Stock in Restricted Subsidiaries issued to foreign governments, foreign individuals or other third parties to the extent required by applicable law;
- (15) farmouts of undeveloped oil and gas properties, deemed transfers of working interests under any joint operating agreement as the result of electing (or being deemed to have elected) not to participate in the drilling operations for a new well, and assignments under pooling or unitization agreements or other similar contracts that are customary in the Oil and Gas Business;
- (16) the disposition of assets or Equity Interests received in settlement of debts as a result of foreclosure, perfection or enforcement of any Lien or debt; and
 - (17) any disposition of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Asset Sale Offer" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.10 hereof.

"Asset Swap" means any substantially contemporaneous (and in any event occurring within 180 days of each other) purchase and sale or exchange of any assets or properties used or useful in the Oil and Gas Business between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; provided, that the Fair Market Value of the properties or assets traded or exchanged by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (together with any cash or Cash Equivalents) is reasonably equivalent, as determined in good faith by the Company, to the Fair Market Value of the properties or assets (together with any cash or Cash Equivalents) to be received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, and provided further that any net cash or Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.10 hereof if then in effect, as if the Asset Swap were an Asset Sale.

"Attributable Debt" in respect of a sale and leaseback transaction means, at the time of determination, the present value of the obligation of the lessee for net rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended. Such present value shall be calculated using a discount rate equal to the rate of interest implicit in such transaction, determined in accordance with GAAP; provided, however, that if such sale and leaseback transaction results in a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of "Capital Lease Obligation."

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Beneficial Owner" has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such "person" will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such "person" has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms "Beneficially Owns" and "Beneficially Owned" have a corresponding meaning.

"Board of Directors" means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
 - (2) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of a general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
 - (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

"Broker-Dealer" has the meaning of "Participating Broker-Dealer" as set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

"Capital Lease Obligation" means, at the time any determination is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at that time be required to be capitalized on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP, and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be prepaid by the lessee without payment of a penalty. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any lease (whether entered into before or after the date of this Indenture) that would have been classified as an operating lease pursuant to GAAP as in effect on the date of this Indenture will be deemed not to represent a Capital Lease Obligation. For purposes of Section 4.12 hereof, a Capital Lease Obligation will be deemed to be secured by a Lien on the property being leased.

"Capital Stock" means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities exercisable for, exchangeable for, or convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

"Cash Equivalents" means:

- (1) United States dollars;
- (2) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States government (*provided* that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support of those securities) having maturities of not more than twelve months from the date of acquisition;
- (3) certificates of deposit and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of twelve months or less from the date of acquisition, bankers' acceptances with maturities not exceeding twelve months and overnight and demand bank deposits, in each case, with any lender party to the Credit Agreement or with any domestic commercial bank having capital and surplus in excess of \$500.0 million and a Thomson Bank Watch Rating of "B" or better;
- (4) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (2) and (3) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (3) above;
- (5) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody's or S&P and, in each case, maturing within nine months after the date of acquisition;
- (6) money market funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (5) of this definition; and

(7) with respect to any Subsidiary of the Company conducting business in whole or in part outside of the United States, Investments denominated in the currency of any member of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person (including any "person" as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) other than a Qualifying Owner;
 - (2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
- (3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any "person" (as defined above)), excluding the Qualifying Owners, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Voting Stock of the Company, measured by voting power rather than number of shares, units or the like.

Notwithstanding the preceding, a conversion of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from a limited partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other form of entity to a limited liability company, corporation, limited partnership or other form of entity (including by way of merger, consolidation, amalgamation or liquidation) or an exchange of all of the outstanding Equity Interests in one form of entity for Equity Interests in another form of entity or the transfer or redomestication of the Company to or in another jurisdiction shall not constitute a Change of Control, so long as following such conversion, exchange, transfer or redomestication the "persons" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) who Beneficially Owned the Capital Stock of the Company immediately prior to such transactions, together with Qualifying Owners, Beneficially Own in the aggregate more than 50% of the Voting Stock of such entity, or Beneficially Own sufficient Equity Interests in such entity to elect a majority of its directors, managers, trustees or other persons serving in a similar capacity for such entity or its general partner, as applicable, and, in either case no "person" (other than a Qualifying Owner) Beneficially Owns more than 50% of the Voting Stock of such entity or its general partner, as applicable.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, S.A.

"Company" means Diamondback Energy, Inc., and any and all successors thereto.

"Consolidated Cash Flow" means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period *plus*, without duplication:

- (1) an amount equal to any extraordinary loss plus any net loss realized by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with any Asset Sale, or the disposition of securities or the early extinguishment of Indebtedness, to the extent such losses were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (2) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such provision for taxes was deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

- (3) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such Fixed Charges were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (4) depreciation, depletion, amortization (including amortization of intangibles but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period), impairment and other non-cash charges and expenses (excluding any such non-cash charge or expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges or expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash charge or expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period to the extent that such depreciation, depletion, amortization, impairment and other non-cash charges or expenses were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*
- (5) if such Person accounts for its oil and gas operations using successful efforts or a similar method of accounting, consolidated exploration expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries; *plus*
- (6) any reasonable expenses and charges related to any Investment, acquisition, disposition, Equity Offering, recapitalization, or issuance or incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness permitted hereunder (in each case, whether or not successful); *plus*
- (7) dividends and distributions received in cash by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company from a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting (including an Unrestricted Subsidiary), to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period; *minus*
- (8) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period, other than the accrual of revenue in the ordinary course of business; and *minus*
- (9) to the extent increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period, the sum of (a) the amount of deferred revenues that are amortized during such period and are attributable to reserves that are subject to Volumetric Production Payments and (b) amounts recorded in accordance with GAAP as repayments of principal and interest pursuant to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments, in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with GAAP.
- "Consolidated Net Income" means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the net income (loss) of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis determined in accordance with GAAP and without any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends; provided that, to the extent such items are otherwise included in the calculation of net income:
 - (1) all extraordinary gains (or losses) and all gains (or losses) realized in connection with any Asset Sale or the disposition of securities or the early extinguishment of Indebtedness, together with any related provision for taxes on any such gain, will be excluded;
 - (2) the net income (or loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the specified Person (or, in the case of a loss for such period, only to the extent of the aggregate

cash or fair market value of property contributed to such Person by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary during such period);

- (3) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07(a)(c) hereof, the net income of any Restricted Subsidiary will be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of that net income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (that has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, partners or members;
 - (4) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded;
- (5) unrealized losses and gains under derivative instruments including, without limitation those resulting from the application of FASB ASC 815 will be excluded;
- (6) any asset impairment, write-off or writedown on or related to Oil and Gas Properties under GAAP or SEC guidelines will be excluded:
- (7) non-cash charges relating to grants of performance shares, stock options, stock awards, stock purchase agreements or management compensation plans for officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (excluding any such non-cash charge to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period) to the extent that such non-cash charges are deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income will be excluded; *provided* that if the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company makes a cash payment in respect of a non-cash charge in any period, such cash payment shall (without duplication) be deducted from the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period; and
 - (8) gains and losses due to fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values will be excluded.

"Consolidated Net Working Capital" means (a) all current assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries except current assets from Oil and Gas Hedging Contracts, less (b) all current liabilities of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, except (i) current liabilities included in Indebtedness, (ii) current liabilities associated with asset retirement obligations relating to oil and gas properties and (iii) any current liabilities from Oil and Gas Hedging Contracts, in each case as set forth in the consolidated financial statements of the Company prepared in accordance with GAAP (excluding any adjustments made pursuant to FASB ASC 815).

"continuing" means, with respect to any Default or Event of Default, that such Default or Event of Default has not been cured or waived.

"Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee" will be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 12.02 hereof or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"Credit Agreement" means that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2013, as amended to date, by and among Diamondback O&G LLC, as borrower, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and certain financial institutions, as lenders, including any related notes, Guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and, in

each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or refinanced (including by means of sales of debt securities to institutional investors) in whole or in part from time to time.

"Credit Facilities" means one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the Credit Agreement), indentures or commercial paper facilities, secured or unsecured capital market financings or other debt issuances, in each case, with banks or other institutional lenders or institutional investors or other lenders or credit providers providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, capital market financings, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), letters of credit or other borrowings or debt issuances, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or refinanced (including refinancing with any capital markets transaction or otherwise by means of sales of debt securities to institutional investors) in whole or in part from time to time.

"Currency Agreement" means any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or other financial agreement or arrangement with respect to currency values designed to protect the Company or any of its Subsidiaries against fluctuations in currency values.

"Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

"Customary Recourse Exceptions" means with respect to any Non-Recourse Debt, exclusions from the exculpation provisions with respect to such Non-Recourse Debt for the voluntary bankruptcy of a Person, fraud, misapplication of cash, environmental claims, waste, willful destruction and other circumstances customarily excluded by lenders from exculpation provisions or included in separate indemnification agreements in non-recourse financings.

"Default" means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Definitive Note" means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depositary with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision hereof.

"Designated Non-cash Consideration" means non-cash consideration received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officers' Certificate, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale or other disposition of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

"Disqualified Stock" means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the date on which the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, (i) any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the Company to repurchase or redeem such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a change of control or an asset sale will not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07 hereof and (ii) any Capital Stock issued pursuant to any plan of the Company or any of its Affiliates for the benefit of one or more employees will not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Company or any of its Affiliates in order to satisfy applicable contractual, statutory or regulatory obligations. The amount of Disqualified Stock deemed to be outstanding at any time for purposes hereof will be the maximum amount that the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries may become obligated to pay upon the maturity of, or pursuant to any mandatory redemption provisions of, such Disqualified Stock, exclusive of accrued dividends.

"Dollar-Denominated Production Payments" means production payment obligations recorded as liabilities in accordance with GAAP, together with all undertakings and obligations in connection therewith.

"Domestic Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that was formed under the laws of the United States or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

"Equity Interests" of any Person means (1) any and all Capital Stock of such Person and (2) all rights to purchase, warrants or options (whether or not currently exercisable), participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) such Capital Stock of such Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into Equity Interests, regardless of whether such debt securities include any right of participation with Equity Interests.

"*Equity Offering*" means a sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) made for cash on a primary basis by the Company after the date hereof.

"Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

"Exchange Notes" means the Notes issued in an Exchange Offer pursuant to Section 2.06(f) hereof.

"Exchange Offer" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Exchange Offer Registration Statement" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Existing Indebtedness" means all Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness under the Credit Agreement) in existence on the date hereof, until such amounts are repaid.

"Fair Market Value" means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress or necessity of either party, determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company in the case of amounts of \$40.0 million or more and otherwise by an Officer of the Company (unless otherwise provided herein).

"FASB ASC 815" means Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification 815.

"Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means with respect to any specified Person for any four-quarter reference period, the ratio of the Consolidated Cash Flow of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, Guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness (other than ordinary working capital borrowings) or issues, repurchases or redeems Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the "Calculation Date"), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving pro forma effect to such incurrence, assumption, Guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of Preferred Stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

- (1) acquisitions or Investments that have been made, or contributions received, by the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers or consolidations, or any Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and including all related financing transactions and including increases in ownership of Restricted Subsidiaries, during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date, or that are to be made on the Calculation Date, will be given pro forma effect as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period and any Consolidated Cash Flow for such period will be calculated giving pro forma effect to any operating improvements or cost savings that have occurred or are reasonably expected to occur within one year of the closing of such acquisition in the reasonable judgment of the principal accounting officer or chief financial officer of the Company as certified in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee (regardless of whether those operating improvements or cost savings could then be reflected in pro forma financial statements prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act or any other regulation or policy of the SEC related thereto);
- (2) the Consolidated Cash Flow attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and operations or businesses or Investments (and ownership interests therein) disposed of on or prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;
- (3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and operations or businesses or Investments (and ownership interests therein) disposed of on or prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;
- (4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during such four-quarter period;

- (5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on the Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during such four-quarter period; and
- (6) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date of 12 months or more, or, if the remaining term is less than 12 months, taking such Hedging Obligation into account on a proportional basis).

"Fixed Charges" means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

- (1) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued (excluding (a) write-off of deferred financing costs and (b) accretion of interest charges on future plugging and abandonment obligations, future retirement benefits and other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness, but including, without limitation, amortization of debt issuance costs and original issue discount, non-cash interest payments, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, imputed interest with respect to Attributable Debt, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers' acceptance financings), and net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; *plus*
- (2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; *plus*
- (3) any interest expense on Indebtedness of another Person (other than Non-Recourse Debt of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture) that is Guaranteed by such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether or not such Guarantee or Lien is called upon; *plus*
- (4) all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of Disqualified Stock of such Person or any series of Preferred Stock of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable solely in Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company,

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with GAAP.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect on the date hereof.

"Global Note Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued hereunder.

"Global Notes" means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has

the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto, issued in accordance with Section 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4), 2.06(d) or 2.06(f) hereof.

"Government Securities" means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

"Guarantee" means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business, direct or indirect, in any manner including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise). When used as a verb, "Guarantee" has a correlative meaning.

"Guarantors" means any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that Guarantees the Notes in accordance with the provisions hereof, and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Note Guarantee of such Person has been released in accordance with the provisions hereof.

"Hedging Obligations" means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under any Interest Rate Agreement, Oil and Gas Hedging Contract or Currency Agreement.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

"Hydrocarbons" means oil, natural gas, casing head gas, drip gasoline, natural gasoline, condensate, distillate, liquid hydrocarbons, gaseous hydrocarbons and all constituents, elements or compounds thereof, and other minerals or products commonly created, recovered or produced in association therewith or refined or processed therefrom.

"IAI Global Note" means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold to Institutional Accredited Investors.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables), whether or not contingent:

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit (or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);
 - (3) in respect of bankers' acceptances;
 - (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations or Attributable Debt in respect of sale and leaseback transactions;
- (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than six months after such property is acquired or such services are completed; or
 - (6) representing any Hedging Obligations,

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person (excluding the footnotes thereto) prepared in accordance with GAAP. In addition, the term "Indebtedness" includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person (including, with respect to any Production Payment, any warranties or guarantees of production or payment by such Person with respect to such Production Payment, but excluding other contractual obligations of such Person with respect to such Production Payment). Subject to the preceding sentence, neither Dollar-Denominated Production Payments nor Volumetric Production Payments shall be deemed to be Indebtedness.

In addition, "*Indebtedness*" of any Person shall include Indebtedness described in the preceding paragraph that would not appear as a liability on the balance sheet of such Person (excluding footnotes thereto) if:

- (1) such Indebtedness is the obligation of a partnership or joint venture that is not a Restricted Subsidiary (a "*Joint Venture*");
- (2) such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a general partner of the Joint Venture (a "Joint Venture General Partner"); and
- (3) there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, with respect to the payment of such Indebtedness to property or assets of such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person; and then such Indebtedness shall be included in an amount equal to the least of (i) the net assets of the Joint Venture General Partner, (ii) the amount of such obligations to the extent that there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, to the property or assets of such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person and (iii) the actual amount of such Indebtedness that is recourse to such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person, if the Indebtedness is evidenced by a writing and is for a determinable amount; and the related interest expense shall be included in Fixed Charges to the extent actually paid by such Person or its Restricted Subsidiaries.

The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

- (1) the accreted value of the Indebtedness, in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount;
- (2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and
- (3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:
 - (a) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and
 - (b) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Indebtedness" shall not include (i) accrued expenses and royalties arising in the ordinary course of business, (ii) obligations to satisfy customer prepayment arrangements arising in the ordinary course of business, (iii) asset retirement obligations, (iv) obligations in respect of

environmental reclamation or site rehabilitation, (v) obligations under farm-in and farm-out agreements or operating agreements, (vi) workers compensation obligations (including superannuation, pensions and retiree medical care) that are not overdue by more than 90 days, (vii) obligations arising out of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business, (viii) customary indemnification obligations and (ix) Customary Recourse Exceptions.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Indirect Participant" means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

"Initial Notes" means the \$500 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued hereunder on the date hereof.

"Initial Purchasers" means Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., J.P. Morgan Securities, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, Capital One Securities, Inc., Scotia Capital (USA) Inc. and SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc.

"Institutional Accredited Investor" means an institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act, who are not also QIBs.

"Interest Rate Agreement" means any interest rate swap agreement (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect the Company or any of its Subsidiaries against fluctuations in interest rates.

"Investments" means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations), advances or capital contributions (excluding commission, payroll, travel and similar advances to officers, employees, directors, consultants and others made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities (excluding any interest in an oil or natural gas leasehold to the extent constituting a security under applicable law), together with all items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary of the Company such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (other than the sale or other disposition of all of the outstanding Capital Stock of such Subsidiary), the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company's Investments in such Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. The acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investments held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.07(c) hereof. Except as otherwise provided herein, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value or write-ups, write-downs or write-offs with respect to such Investment.

"Legal Holiday" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York or at a place of payment are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next

succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue on such payment for the intervening period.

"Letter of Transmittal" means the letter of transmittal to be prepared by the Company and sent to all Holders of the Notes for use by such Holders in connection with the Exchange Offer.

"Lien" means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

"Mandatory Redemption Event" means the first to occur of (a) the termination of the applicable purchase and sale agreement at any time prior to the consummation of the Special Acquisitions and (b) April 28, 2017 if neither of the Special Acquisitions are consummated by such date.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and any successor to the ratings business thereof.

"Net Proceeds" means cash in an amount equal to the aggregate cash proceeds and Cash Equivalents received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale) and including any cash proceeds received by an Unrestricted Subsidiary in respect of any issuance of Equity Interests by such Unrestricted Subsidiary that constitutes an Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, legal, accounting, investment banking, underwriting, advisory and consulting fees, title and recording tax expenses and sales commissions, severance and associated costs, expenses and charges of personnel and any relocation expenses relating to the properties or assets subject to or incurred as a result of the Asset Sale, commissions, discounts and expenses incurred as a result of the Asset Sale, and taxes paid or payable as a result of the Asset Sale, in each case, after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements, and amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness (and all other Obligations related thereto), other than revolving credit Indebtedness under a Credit Facility, secured by a Lien on the properties or assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale, and any reserve for sale price adjustment, indemnification or retained liability obligations in respect of such assets or such Asset Sale established in accordance with GAAP, and all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Subsidiaries or to holders of royalty or similar interests as a result of such Asset Sale (and, in the case of an issuance of Equity Interests by an Unrestricted Subsidiary that constitutes an Asset Sale, such additional amount as the Board of Directors of the Company, in good faith, shall determine to be reasonably neces

"Non-Recourse Debt" means Indebtedness:

- (1) as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise except, in each case for (i) Customary Recourse Exceptions and (ii) the pledge of (or a Guarantee limited in recourse solely to) the Equity Interests of such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture; and
- (2) as to which the lenders have been notified in writing that they will not have any recourse to the Capital Stock or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than as contemplated by clause (1) of this definition.

- "Non-U.S. Person" means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.
- "*Note Guarantee*" means any Guarantee by any Guarantor of the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, as provided in Article 10 hereof or a supplemental indenture to this Indenture.
- "Notes" has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes, the Exchange Notes and the Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes hereunder, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes, the Exchange Notes and any Additional Notes.
- "Obligations" means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.
 - "Offering Memorandum" means that certain offering memorandum, dated December 15, 2016, relating to the Initial Notes.
- "Officer" means, with respect to any Person, the chairman of the board, the chief executive officer, the president, the chief operating officer, the chief financial officer, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, the controller, the secretary or any vice-president of such Person.
- "Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by two Officers of the Company, one of whom must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of the Company, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05 hereof.
- "Oil and Gas Business" means (i) the acquisition, exploration, development, production, operation, mining and disposition of interests in Hydrocarbons, sand and other minerals, (ii) the gathering, distributing, marketing, treating, processing (but not refining), storage, selling, transporting and other handling of any production from such interests or properties, (iii) any business relating to the exploration for or development, production, treatment, processing (but not refining), storage, transportation or marketing of Hydrocarbons, sand, minerals or other products commonly created, used, recovered or produced in the conduct of the activities described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this definition, (iv) oilfield sales and services and any other business providing assets or services used or useful in connection with the activities described in clause (i) of this definition, including the sale, leasing, ownership or operation of drilling rigs, fracturing units or other assets used or useful in any such business and (v) any activity, as determined in good faith by the Company, that is ancillary to or necessary or appropriate for the activities described in clauses (i) through (iv) of this definition.
- "Oil and Gas Hedging Contracts" means any puts, cap transactions, floor transactions, collar transactions, forward contract, commodity swap agreement, commodity option agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement in respect of Hydrocarbons (or related revenues or costs, including basis) to be used, produced, processed or sold by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are customary in the Oil and Gas Business and designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in Hydrocarbon prices.
- "Oil and Gas Properties" means all properties, including equity or other ownership interest therein, owned by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries which contain or are believed to contain "proved oil and gas reserves" as defined in Rule 4-10 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act.
- "Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or the Trustee.

"ordinary course of business" means, with respect to any activity involving the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, performing or engaging in such activity in the ordinary course of business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary or in such manner as is or shall have become customary in the Oil and Gas Business, either generally or in the particular geographical location or industry segment in which such activity is performed or engaged in, in each case as determined in good faith by the Company.

"*Participant*" means, with respect to the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

"Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness" means Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to the extent such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock was Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of any other Person existing at the time (a) such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or (b) such Person was merged or consolidated with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; provided that on the date such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or the date such Person was merged or consolidated with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, either:

- (1) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and any related financing transaction on a pro forma basis as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, the Company or such Person (if the Company is not the survivor in the transaction) would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; or
- (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and any related financing transaction on a pro forma basis as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company or such Person (if the Company is not the survivor in the transaction) would be equal to or greater than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company immediately prior to such transaction.

If such Person was entitled to borrow under a revolving credit commitment at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or such Person was merged or consolidated with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, the Company may elect to treat all or any portion of the undrawn amount of such revolving credit commitment as Indebtedness of such Person existing at such time.

"Permitted Business Investments" means Investments made in the ordinary course of, or of a nature that is or shall have become customary in, the Oil and Gas Business as a means of actively exploiting, exploring for, acquiring, developing, producing, operating, mining, processing, gathering, marketing, distributing, treating, selling, transporting, storing or otherwise handling Hydrocarbons, sand and other minerals and properties that contain or are believed to contain Hydrocarbons, sand and other minerals, through agreements, transactions, interests or arrangements that permit one to share risks or costs, comply with regulatory requirements regarding local ownership or satisfy other objectives customarily achieved through the conduct of such activities jointly with third parties, either generally or in the particular geographical location or industry segment in which such Investment is made, in each case as determined in good faith by the Company, including, without limitation, (i) ownership interests in properties that contain or are believed to contain Hydrocarbons, sand and other minerals or any interest therein or gathering, transportation, processing, storage or related systems or ancillary real property interests, in each case either directly or through entities the primary business of which is to own or operate any of the foregoing, (ii) entry

into and Investments in the form of or pursuant to operating agreements, working interests, royalty interests, mineral leases, contracts for the sale, transportation or exchange of oil and natural gas, production sharing agreements, production, sales and marketing agreements, processing agreements, farm-in agreements, farm-out agreements, developments agreements, area of mutual interest agreements, unitization agreements, pooling agreements, joint bidding agreements, service contracts, joint venture agreements, partnership agreements (whether general or limited), limited liability company agreements, subscription agreements, stock purchase agreements, stockholder agreements and other similar agreements with third parties, incentive compensation programs for geologists, geophysicists and other providers of technical services, and other similar or customary agreements, and (iii) direct or indirect ownership interests in drilling rigs, fracturing units and other related equipment.

"Permitted Investments" means:

- (1) any Investment in the Company or in any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) any Investment in cash and Cash Equivalents;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:
 - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; or
 - (b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its properties or assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;
- (4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from (a) an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof or (b) a transaction excluded from the definition of "Asset Sale," including an Asset Swap;
- (5) any acquisition of assets or Capital Stock solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
- (6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of, or upon satisfaction of judgments with respect to, (a) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer or (b) litigation, arbitration or other disputes;
 - (7) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations;
- (8) loans or advances to officers, directors or employees made in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$2.0 million at any one time outstanding;
 - (9) repurchases of the Notes;
 - (10) any Guarantee permitted to be incurred by Section 4.09 hereof;

- (11) any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the date hereof and any Investment consisting of an extension, modification, conversion, exchange or renewal of any Investment existing on, or made pursuant to a binding commitment existing on, the date hereof; *provided* that the amount of any such Investment may be increased (a) as required by the terms of such Investment as in existence on the date hereof or (b) as otherwise permitted hereunder;
- (12) Investments acquired after the date hereof as a result of the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company of another Person, including by way of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a transaction that is not prohibited by Section 5.01 hereof after the date hereof to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger, amalgamation or consolidation;
 - (13) Permitted Business Investments;
- (14) receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; *provided*, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary of the Company deems reasonable under the circumstances;
- (15) Investments constituting prepaid expenses or advances or extensions of credit to customers or suppliers in the ordinary course of business;
 - (16) endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business;
 - (17) Investments in the form of pledges or deposits made in the ordinary course of business and constituting Permitted Liens;
- (18) the contribution, directly or indirectly, to the capital of any Unrestricted Subsidiary of all or any portion of the Qualified MLP Assets (including the deemed Investment of the Qualified MLP Assets held by a Subsidiary upon its designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary); *provided*, that (i) such Investment is made in connection with a Qualified MLP IPO, (ii) the Company or any Guarantor receives substantially all of the Net Proceeds from such offering on or promptly following the closing of such offering, (iii) the aggregate book value of all Qualified MLP Assets contributed, at the time of such contribution, does not exceed the greater of \$200.0 million and 6.5% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets determined as of the date of such contribution, and (iv) the Asset Coverage Ratio at the time of such contribution or designation, after giving pro forma effect to the Qualified MLP IPO and the application of the net proceeds therefrom, is at least 1.5 to 1.0;
- (19) the contribution of the Capital Stock of any Unrestricted Subsidiary to the capital of any other Unrestricted Subsidiary which is wholly owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (20) Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (20) that are at the time

outstanding that do not exceed the greater of (a) \$50.0 million and (b) 2.5% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets determined as of the date such Investment is made; and

(21) professional or advisory, administrative, management, treasury or similar services, indemnification, insurance, officers' and directors' fees and expenses, registration fees, and other like expenses paid or provided for the benefit of any Joint Venture or Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to arrangements not involving the incurrence of Indebtedness that comply with Section 4.11 hereof.

"Permitted Liens" means:

- (1) Liens on assets of the Company or any Guarantor securing Indebtedness and other Obligations under Credit Facilities that were permitted by the terms hereof to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(1) and/or securing Hedging Obligations related thereto and/or securing Obligations with regard to Treasury Management Arrangements;
 - (2) Liens in favor of the Company or the Guarantors;
- (3) Liens on property of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or such merger or consolidation and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;
- (4) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) existing at the time of acquisition of the property by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to such acquisition and not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition;
- (5) Liens to secure the performance of statutory or regulatory obligations, insurance, surety or appeal bonds, workers' compensation obligations, bid, plugging and abandonment and performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business or otherwise described in Section 4.09(b)(10) (including Liens to secure letters of credit issued to assure payment of such obligations);
- (6) Liens to secure Indebtedness (including Capital Lease Obligations) permitted by Section 4.09(b)(4) covering only the assets acquired with or financed by such Indebtedness;
 - (7) Liens existing on the date hereof;
 - (8) Liens created for the benefit of (or to secure) the Notes (or the Note Guarantees);
 - (9) Liens to secure any Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred hereunder; provided, however, that:
 - (a) the new Lien is limited to all or part of the same property and assets that secured or, under the written agreements pursuant to which the original Lien arose, could secure the original Lien; and

- (b) the Indebtedness secured by the new Lien is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount, or, if greater, committed amount, of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged with such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness and (ii) an amount necessary to pay accrued interest and any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such renewal, refunding, refinancing, replacement, defeasance or discharge;
- (10) Liens on insurance policies and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings;
- (11) filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements as a precautionary measure in connection with operating leases;
- (12) bankers' Liens, rights of setoff, rights of revocation, refund or chargeback with respect to money or instruments of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, Liens arising out of judgments or awards not constituting an Event of Default and notices of *lis pendens* and associated rights related to litigation being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been made;
- (13) Liens on cash, Cash Equivalents or other property arising in connection with the defeasance, discharge or redemption of Indebtedness;
- (14) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created in the ordinary course of business for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
 - (15) grants of software and other technology licenses in the ordinary course of business;
- (16) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of goods entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (17) Liens in respect of Production Payments and Reserve Sales; *provided*, that such Liens are limited to the property that is subject to such Production Payments and Reserve Sales;
- (18) Liens arising under oil and gas leases or subleases, assignments, farm-out agreements, farm-in agreements, division orders, contracts for the sale, purchase, exchange, transportation, gathering or processing of Hydrocarbons, unitizations and pooling designations, declarations, orders and agreements, development agreements, joint venture agreements, partnership agreements, operating agreements, royalties, working interests, net profits interests, joint interest billing arrangements, participation agreements, production sales contracts, area of mutual interest agreements, gas balancing or deferred production agreements, injection, repressuring and recycling agreements, salt water or other disposal agreements, seismic or geophysical permits or agreements, licenses, sublicenses and other agreements that are customary in the Oil and Gas Business; *provided*, *however*, in all instances that such Liens are limited to the assets that are the subject of the relevant agreement, program, order or contract;
 - (19) Liens to secure performance of Hedging Obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

- (20) Liens imposed by law, including landlords', carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's and repairmen's Liens, or related contracts in the ordinary course of business, in each case for sums not overdue for more than 60 days (or which, if due and payable, are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings provided appropriate reserves required pursuant to GAAP have been made in respect thereof);
- (21) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not overdue for more than 30 days (or which, if so overdue, are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings provided appropriate reserves required pursuant to GAAP have been made in respect thereof) or the nonpayment of which in the aggregate would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company taken as a whole;
- (22) Liens in favor of issuers of surety or performance bonds or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in the ordinary course of its business; *provided*, *however*, that such letters of credit do not constitute Indebtedness;
- (23) survey exceptions, encumbrances, ground leases, easements, restrictions, servitudes, permits, conditions, covenants, exceptions or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, roads, pipelines, transmission liens, transportation liens, distribution lines for the removal of gas, oil, coal or other minerals or timber, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or for the joint or common use of real estate, rights of way, facilities and equipment, Liens related to surface leases and surface operations, or zoning, building codes or other restrictions (including, without limitation, minor defects or irregularities in title and similar encumbrances) as to the use of real properties or liens incidental to the conduct of the business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or to the ownership of its properties that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;
- (24) leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets (including, without limitation, real property and intellectual property rights) that do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;
 - (25) any interest or title of a lessor under any operating lease;
 - (26) Liens on pipelines or pipeline facilities that arise by operation of law;
- (27) Liens arising hereunder in favor of the Trustee for its own benefit and similar Liens in favor of other trustees, agents and representatives arising under instruments governing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred hereunder, *provided*, that such Liens are solely for the benefit of the trustees, agents, or representatives in their capacities as such and not for the benefit of the holders of such Indebtedness;
- (28) Liens (a) on advances of cash or Cash Equivalents in favor of the seller of any property to be acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company under clause (3) of the definition of "Permitted Investment" to be applied against the purchase price for such Investment, (b) consisting of an agreement to dispose of any property in a disposition permitted hereunder and (c) on cash earnest money deposits made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement permitted hereunder;

- (29) Liens incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company with respect to Indebtedness and other obligations at any one time outstanding that do not exceed in aggregate principal or face amount the greater of (a) \$100.0 million and (b) 2.25% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets determined as of the date such Lien is granted or, if later, the date such Indebtedness or other obligation is incurred;
- (30) any Lien renewing, extending, refinancing, replacing or refunding a Lien permitted by this definition, *provided* that (a) the principal amount of the Indebtedness secured by such Lien is not increased except by an amount equal to accrued interest and a reasonable premium or other reasonable amount paid, and fees, costs and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection therewith and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and (b) no assets encumbered by any such Lien other than the assets permitted to be encumbered immediately prior to such renewal, extension, refinancing, replacement or refunding are encumbered thereby;
- (31) Liens arising from the deposit of funds or securities in trust for the purpose of decreasing, discharging, redeeming or defeasing Indebtedness if such deposit of funds or securities and such decreasing, discharging, redeeming or defeasing of Indebtedness are not prohibited under the covenant described under Section 4.07 hereof;
- (32) Liens (other than Liens securing Indebtedness) on, or related to, properties or assets to secure all or part of the costs incurred in the ordinary course of business for the exploration, drilling, development, production, processing, gathering, transportation, marketing or storage, plugging, abandonment or operation thereof; and
- (33) (a) Liens on Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (b) Liens on Equity Interests in Joint Ventures to secure Non-Recourse Debt.

In each case set forth above, notwithstanding any stated limitation on the assets or property that may be subject to such Lien, a Permitted Lien on a specified asset or property or group or type of assets or property may include Liens on all improvements, additions, repairs, attachments and accessions thereto, construction thereon, assets and property affixed or appurtenant thereto, parts, replacements and substitutions therefor and all products and proceeds thereof, including dividends, distributions, interest and increases in respect thereof.

"Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness" means any Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries incurred or issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to extend, renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease, discharge or otherwise retire for value other Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); provided that:

- (1) the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock extended, renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased, discharged or otherwise retired for value (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness or accrued and unpaid dividends on the Disqualified Stock, as the case may be, and the amount of all fees, costs and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);
- (2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has (a) a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being extended, renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased, discharged or otherwise retired for value and

- (b) a final maturity date that is (i) later than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being extended, renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased, discharged or otherwise retired for value or (ii) more than 90 days after the final maturity date of the Notes;
- (3) if the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being extended, renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased, discharged or otherwise retired for value is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is contractually subordinated or otherwise junior in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, as applicable, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being extended, renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased, discharged or otherwise retired for value, as determined in good faith by the Company; and
- (4) such Indebtedness is not incurred (other than by way of a Guarantee) by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is not a Guarantor if the Company is the issuer or other primary obligor on the Indebtedness being extended, renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged.
- "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.
- "*Preferred Stock*" means, with respect to any Person, any and all preferred or preference stock or other similar Equity Interests (however designated) of such Person whether outstanding or issued after the date hereof.
- "Private Placement Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued hereunder except where otherwise permitted by the provisions hereof.
 - "Production Payments" means Dollar-Denominated Production Payments and Volumetric Production Payments, collectively.
- "Production Payments and Reserve Sales" means the grant or transfer by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any Person of a royalty, overriding royalty, net profits interest, Production Payment, partnership or other interest in Oil and Gas Properties, reserves or the right to receive all or a portion of the production or the proceeds from the sale of production attributable to such properties where the holder of such interest has recourse solely to such production or proceeds of production, subject to the obligation of the grantor or transferor to operate and maintain, or cause the subject interests to be operated and maintained, in a reasonably prudent manner or other customary standard or subject to the obligation of the grantor or transferor to indemnify for environmental, title or other matters customary in the Oil and Gas Business, including any such grants or transfers pursuant to incentive compensation programs on terms that are reasonably customary in the Oil and Gas Business for geologists, geophysicists or other providers of technical services to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.
 - "QIB" means a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A.

"Qualified MLP Assets" means assets used in the gathering, distributing, marketing, treating, processing, transporting of, or storage, disposal, or other handling of, Hydrocarbons, water, or other products or substances commonly created, used, recovered, produced or processed in the conduct of the Oil and Gas Business, including production, compression, pumping, treatment and disposal facilities, gathering lines and systems, and other assets commonly considered midstream assets or useful in connection with the conduct of midstream operations.

- "*Qualified MLP IPO*" means the initial registered public offering of Capital Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.
- "Qualifying Equity Interests" means Equity Interests of the Company other than Disqualified Stock and Equity Interests of the Company sold to a Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination).
- "Qualifying Owners" means each of: (i) Wexford Capital, LLC and any Affiliated funds and investment vehicles and holding companies directly or indirectly owned, controlled or managed by Wexford Capital, LLC or any other Person that is a Qualifying Owner or (ii) any general partner, managing member or managing partner of any of the Persons described in clause (i) above.
- "Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2016, among the Company, the Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers, as such agreement may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and, with respect to any Additional Notes, one or more registration rights agreements among the Company, the Guarantors and the other parties thereto, as such agreement(s) may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, relating to rights given by the Company to the purchasers of Additional Notes to register such Additional Notes under the Securities Act.
 - "Regulation S" means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act.
- *"Regulation S Global Note"* means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.
- "Responsible Officer," when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.
 - "Restricted Definitive Note" means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.
 - "Restricted Global Note" means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.
 - "Restricted Investment" means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.
 - "Restricted Period" means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.
 - "Restricted Subsidiary" of a Person means any Subsidiary of the referent Person that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary.
 - "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.
 - "Rule 144A" means Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act.
 - "Rule 903" means Rule 903 promulgated under the Securities Act.

- "Rule 904" means Rule 904 promulgated under the Securities Act.
- "S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, and any successor to the ratings business thereof.
- "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- "Shelf Registration Statement" means the Shelf Registration Statement as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement.
- *"Significant Subsidiary"* means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a "significant subsidiary" as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Regulation is in effect on the date hereof.
- "Special Acquisitions" means the purchase and sale agreement that the Company entered into with Brigham Resources Operating, LLC and Brigham Resources Midstream, LLC on December 13, 2016 to acquire certain oil and natural gas properties and related assets.
 - "Special Redemption" means either a Special Mandatory Redemption or a Special Optional Redemption.
- "Special Redemption Date" means the earlier of (a) the last business day that is on or before the 15th day after a Mandatory Redemption Event and (b) any other business day selected by the Company and set forth in the notice of redemption, with respect to a Special Redemption, given in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.
 - "Special Interest" has the meaning assigned to that term pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.
 - "Start Date" means September 18, 2013.
- "Stated Maturity" means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the original documentation governing such Indebtedness, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof. Unless otherwise specified or implied by the context, "Stated Maturity" means the Stated Maturity of the principal of the notes.
 - "Subsidiary" means, with respect to any specified Person:
 - (1) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership or limited liability company) of which more than 50% of the total voting power of its Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and
 - (2) any partnership or limited liability company of which (a) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof, whether in the form

of membership, general, special or limited partnership interests or otherwise, and (b) such Person or any Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

Unless otherwise specified or the context shall otherwise require, each reference to a "Subsidiary" will refer to a Subsidiary of the Company.

"TIA" or "Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb).

"Treasury Management Arrangement" means any agreement or other arrangement governing the provision of treasury or cash management services, including deposit accounts, overdraft, credit or debit card, funds transfer, automated clearinghouse, zero balance accounts, returned check concentration, controlled disbursement, lockbox, account reconciliation and reporting and trade finance services and other cash management services

"Treasury Rate" means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to May 31, 2020; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to May 31, 2020, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used. The Company will (a) calculate the Treasury Rate on the second Business Day preceding the applicable redemption date and (b) prior to such redemption date file with the Trustee an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Applicable Premium and the Treasury Rate and showing the calculation of each in reasonable detail.

"Trustee" means Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions hereof and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

"Unrestricted Definitive Note" means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

"Unrestricted Global Note" means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company (including any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary or a Person becoming a Subsidiary through merger or consolidation or Investment therein) that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, but only if at the time of such designation such Subsidiary:

- (1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt;
- (2) is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is prohibited by Section 4.11 hereof; and
- (3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person's financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results, other than any such obligation arising out of liability with respect to Customary Recourse Exceptions.

Notwithstanding the foregoing and notwithstanding the provisions of Section 4.18 hereof, (i) Viper Energy Partners LLC, Viper Energy Partners GP LLC, Viper Energy Partners LP and White Fang Energy LLC shall be Unrestricted Subsidiaries as of the date of this Indenture and (ii) all Subsidiaries of an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall also be Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

"U.S. Person" means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Volumetric Production Payments" means production payment obligations recorded as deferred revenue in accordance with GAAP, together with all undertakings and obligations in connection therewith.

"Voting Stock" of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person entitling the holders thereof (whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of Capital Stock has voting power by reason of any contingency) to vote in the election of members of the Board of Directors of such Person; provided that with respect to a limited partnership or other entity that does not have a Board of Directors, Voting Stock means the Capital Stock of the general partner of such limited partnership or other business entity with the ultimate authority to manage the business and operations of such Person.

"Weighted Average Life to Maturity" means, when applied to any Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

- (1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, redemption or similar payment including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; *by*
 - (2) the then outstanding aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock.

Section 1.02 Other Definitions.

	Defined in
<u>Term</u>	<u>Section</u>
"Affiliate Transaction"	4.11
"Alternate Offer"	4.15
"Authentication Order"	2.02
"Change of Control Offer"	4.15
"Change of Control Payment"	4.15
"Change of Control Purchase Date"	4.15
"Covenant Defeasance"	8.03
"DTC"	2.03
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Excess Proceeds"	4.10
"incur"	4.09
"Legal Defeasance"	8.02
"Offer Amount"	3.09
"Offer Period"	3.09
"Paying Agent"	2.03
"Payment Default"	6.01
"Permitted Debt"	4.09
"Purchase Date"	3.09
"Registrar"	2.03
"Restricted Payments"	4.07
"Special Mandatory Redemption"	3.08
"Special Optional Redemption"	3.08
"Special Redemption Price"	3.08

Section 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference herein and made a part hereof.

The following TIA terms used herein have the following meanings:

[&]quot;indenture securities" means the Notes;

[&]quot;indenture security holder" means a Holder of a Note;

[&]quot;indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture;

[&]quot;indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee; and

[&]quot;obligor" on the Notes and the Note Guarantees means the Company and the Guarantors, respectively, and any successor obligor upon the Notes and the Note Guarantees, respectively.

All other terms used herein that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

Section 1.04 Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) "or" is not exclusive;
- (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (5) "will" shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (6) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;
- (7) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time;
- (8) "herein," "hereof" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision; and
- (9) when the words "includes" or "including" are used herein, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation."

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the making of Investments or any other covenant, limitation or ratio in this Indenture, the U.S. dollar-equivalent of the principal amount of Indebtedness, Investment or other amount denominated in a foreign currency shall be utilized, calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, such Investment was made, or such other amount was expended or incurred. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Indenture shall be deemed not to be exceed and all other covenants, limitations and ratios in this Indenture be deemed not to be breached or exceeded, solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES

Section 2.01 Form and Dating.

(a) *General*. The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part hereof and the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery hereof, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions hereof, the provisions hereof shall govern and be controlling.

(b) Global Notes. Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

Section 2.02 Execution and Authentication.

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated hereunder.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by two Officers (an "Authentication Order"), authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued hereunder, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Company pursuant to one or more Authentication Orders, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference herein to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Company.

Section 2.03 Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("Registrar") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") to act as Depositary with respect to the Global Notes.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent (at its offices indicated in the definition of Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee in Section 1.01 hereof) and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.04 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Company will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Trustee will serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05 Holder Lists.

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA §312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA §312(a).

Section 2.06 Transfer and Exchange.

- (a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes*. A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary, by a nominee of the Depositary or to another nominee of the Depositary, or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes if:
 - (1) The Depositary (A) notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary or (B) has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the date of such notice from the Depositary;
 - (2) the Company, at its option but subject to the Depositary's requirements, notifies the Trustee in writing that it elects to cause the issuance of the Definitive Notes; or
 - (3) there has occurred and is continuing an Event of Default, and the Depositary notifies the Trustee of its decision to exchange such Global Note for Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of any of the preceding events in (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depositary shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged

or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Except as specified above, every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06, Section 2.07 or Section 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Section 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

- (b) Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depositary, in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:
 - (1) Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note. Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided*, *however*, that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).
 - (2) All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes. In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(1) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

- (i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and
- (ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depositary to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (i) above.

Upon consummation of an Exchange Offer by the Company in accordance with Section 2.06(f) hereof, the requirements of this Section 2.06(b) (2) shall be deemed to have been satisfied upon receipt by the Registrar of the instructions contained in the Letter of Transmittal delivered by the holder of such beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes. Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained herein and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof.

- (3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:
 - (A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;
 - (B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and
 - (C) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.
- (4) Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note. A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and:
 - (A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement and the holder of the beneficial interest to be transferred, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, certifies in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that it is not (i) a Broker-Dealer, (ii) a Person participating in the distribution of the Exchange Notes or (iii) a Person who is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company;
 - (B) such transfer is effected pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement;
 - (C) such transfer is effected by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement; or

- (D) the Registrar receives the following:
- (i) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or
- (ii) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee or authenticating agent shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred.

Beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note cannot be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.

- (c) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.
- (1) Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:
 - (A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;
 - (B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;
 - (C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;
 - (D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a

certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

- (E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;
- (F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or
- (G) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

- (2) Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if:
 - (A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement and the holder of such beneficial interest, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, certifies in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that it is not (i) a Broker-Dealer, (ii) a Person participating in the distribution of the Exchange Notes or (iii) a Person who is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company;
 - (B) such transfer is effected pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement;
 - (C) such transfer is effected by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement; or
 - (D) the Registrar receives the following:
 - (i) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note,

a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or

(ii) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

- (3) Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof, and the Company will execute and the Trustee or authenticating agent will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(3) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(3) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.
- (d) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.
- (1) Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes. If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:
 - (A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2) (b) thereof;
 - (B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;
 - (C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

- (D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;
- (E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than those listed in subparagraphs (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable;
- (F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or
- (G) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, and will increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note, and in all other cases, the IAI Global Note.

- (2) Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if:
 - (A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement and the Holder, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, certifies in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that it is not (i) a Broker-Dealer, (ii) a Person participating in the distribution of the Exchange Notes or (iii) a Person who is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company;
 - (B) such transfer is effected pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement;
 - (C) such transfer is effected by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement; or
 - (D) the Registrar receives the following:
 - (i) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(ii) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note.

(3) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraph (2) above or this subparagraph (3) at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

- (e) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes. Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e).
 - (1) Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:
 - (A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;
 - (B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

- (C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.
- (2) Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if:
 - (A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement and the Holder, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, certifies in the applicable Letter of Transmittal that it is not (i) a Broker-Dealer, (ii) a Person participating in the distribution of the Exchange Notes or (iii) a Person who is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company;
 - (B) any such transfer is effected pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement;
 - (C) any such transfer is effected by a Broker-Dealer pursuant to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement; or
 - (D) the Registrar receives the following:
 - (i) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1) (d) thereof; or
 - (ii) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this subparagraph (D), if the Registrar so requests, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

- (3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes*. A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.
- (f) *Exchange Offer.* Upon the occurrence of the Exchange Offer in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee or authenticating agent will authenticate:

- (1) one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes accepted for exchange in the Exchange Offer by Persons that certify in the applicable Letters of Transmittal that (A) they are not Broker-Dealers, (B) they are not participating in a distribution of the Exchange Notes and (C) they are not affiliates (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company; and
- (2) Unrestricted Definitive Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Restricted Definitive Notes accepted for exchange in the Exchange Offer by Persons that certify in the applicable Letters of Transmittal that (A) they are not Broker-Dealers, (B) they are not participating in a distribution of the Exchange Notes and (C) they are not affiliates (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company.

Concurrently with the issuance of such Notes, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Notes to be reduced accordingly, and the Company will execute and the Trustee or authenticating agent will authenticate and deliver to the Persons designated by the Holders of Definitive Notes so accepted Unrestricted Definitive Notes in the appropriate principal amount.

- (g) *Legends*. The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued hereunder unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions hereof.
 - (1) Private Placement Legend.
 - (A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear the legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS NOTE (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN APPLICABLE EXEMPTION THEREFROM.

THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT (A) THIS NOTE MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, ONLY (I) IN THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (II) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION COMPLYING WITH THE PROVISIONS OF RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (III) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144 THEREUNDER (IF AVAILABLE), OR (IV) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH OF CASES (I) THROUGH (IV) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND (B) THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY SUBSEQUENT PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO IN (A) ABOVE."

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(4), (c) (2), (c)(3), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2), (e)(3) or (f) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) Global Note Legend. Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF DIAMONDBACK ENERGY, INC.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN."

Regulation S Legend. Each Note offered in reliance on Regulation S will bear a legend in substantially the following form unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Company and the holder thereof:

"THIS NOTE (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION ORIGINALLY EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, ANY U.S. PERSON EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND ALL APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. TERMS USED ABOVE HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT."

(h) Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes. At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or beneficial interests in other Global Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at

the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

- (i) General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.
- (1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company will execute and the Trustee or authenticating agent will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar's request.
- (2) No service charge will be made to a holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09, 4.10, 4.15 and 9.05 hereof).
- (3) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits hereunder, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.
 - (4) Neither the Registrar nor the Company will be required:
 - (A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Section 3.02 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;
 - (B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or
 - (C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.
- (5) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.
 - (6) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.
- (7) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

Section 2.07 Replacement Notes.

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company will issue and the Trustee or authenticating agent, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits hereof equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.08 *Outstanding Notes*.

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee or authenticating agent except for those canceled by the Trustee, those delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date or maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.09 *Treasury Notes*.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any Guarantor, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any Guarantor, will be considered as though not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that the Trustee knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

Section 2.10 Temporary Notes.

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee or authenticating agent, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will prepare and the Trustee or authenticating agent will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits hereof.

Section 2.11 Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will destroy canceled Notes (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act). Certification of the destruction of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Company upon written request. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.12 Defaulted Interest.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Company will fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) will send or cause to be sent (or when the Notes are represented by Global Notes, send or caused to be sent electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the DTC) to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01 *Election to Redeem; Notices to Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions hereof, it must furnish to the Trustee, at least 35 days but not more than 60 days (or such shorter period acceptable to the Trustee) before a redemption date, an Officers' Certificate setting forth:

- (1) the clause hereof pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (2) the redemption date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed;
- (4) the redemption price; and
- (5) if a redemption is conditioned upon the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, a statement to such effect describing the conditions and stating that the redemption date may be delayed up to 10 Business Days and that if such conditions precedent are not satisfied within 10 Business Days of the proposed redemption date, such redemption shall not occur and the notice thereof shall be deemed rescinded.

Other than an optional redemption made by an affirmative election of the Company pursuant to this Section 3.01 and Section 3.03, no payment, purchase, redemption, repurchase, defeasance, exchange or other acquisition, retirement for value or satisfaction of Notes (including any payment made or deemed made after acceleration of the Notes) shall constitute an optional redemption of the Notes for purposes of Section 3.07 hereof and paragraph 5 of the Notes.

Section 3.02 Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption or purchase on a *pro rata* basis (or, in the case of Notes issued in global form pursuant to Article 2 hereof, based on a method as the Depositary or its nominee or successor may require or, where such nominee or successor is the Trustee, a method that most nearly approximates a *pro rata* selection as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate) unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or depositary requirements.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions hereof that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 3.03 Notice of Redemption.

Subject to the provisions of Section 3.09 hereof, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed by first class mail (or when the Notes are represented by Global Notes, sent electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the Depositary), a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed (or otherwise sent) more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge hereof pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 hereof; *provided* that, in the case of a Special Redemption, such notices may be mailed or otherwise sent less than 30 days (but at least 10 days) before the Special Redemption Date.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the redemption date;
- (2) the redemption price;
- (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
 - (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
 - (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment or the conditions precedent to the redemption are not satisfied, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
 - (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section hereof pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed;

- (8) if the redemption is conditioned upon the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent a statement to such effect describing the conditions and stating that the redemption date may be delayed up to 10 Business Days and that if such conditions precedent are not satisfied within 10 Business Days of the proposed redemption date, such redemption shall not occur and the notice thereof shall be deemed rescinded; and
- (9) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided*, *however*, that the Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.01 hereof requests that the Trustee give such notice and sets forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

- (a) Once notice of redemption is sent in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable (subject to the provisions of the next succeeding sentence) on the redemption date at the redemption price. A notice of redemption may be subject to one or more conditions precedent. If a redemption is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, the redemption date may be delayed up to 10 Business Days. If such conditions precedent are not satisfied within 10 Business Days of the proposed redemption date, such redemption shall not occur and the notice thereof shall be deemed rescinded.
- (b) Furthermore, notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this Section 3.04 or any other provisions hereof or of the Notes to the contrary, if a Mandatory Redemption Event occurs, all of the Notes then outstanding shall become due and payable on the Special Redemption Date at the Special Redemption Price in accordance with Section 3.08, regardless of whether previously called for redemption.

Section 3.05 Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.

One Business Day prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of and accrued interest and Special Interest, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of and accrued interest and Special Interest, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph and, if the redemption is conditional, the conditions precedent to the redemption are satisfied, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee or authenticating agent will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company, a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 Optional Redemption.

- (a) Except pursuant to Section 3.07(b), (c) or (d), Section 3.08 or Section 4.15(e) hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option.
- (b) At any time prior to May 31, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued hereunder at a redemption price equal to 105.375% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, to the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), with an amount of cash not greater than the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; provided that:
 - (1) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued hereunder (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and
 - (2) the redemption occurs within 120 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.
- (c) At any time prior to May 31, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, to the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.
- (d) On or after May 31, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, on the Notes to be redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on May 31 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
2020	104.031%
2021	102.688%
2022	101.344%
2023 and thereafter	100.000%

(e) Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, or the redemption is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, and such conditions precedent are not satisfied, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(f) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

Section 3.08 Mandatory Redemption; Special Redemption

Except as specified in the following paragraph, the Company is not required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

If a Mandatory Redemption Event occurs, then on the Special Redemption Date, the Company shall redeem all of the Notes then outstanding, at a redemption price (the "Special Redemption Price") equal to the initial offer price of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the Special Redemption Date (such redemption being referred to herein as a "Special Mandatory Redemption"). In addition, if at any time the Company determines that a Mandatory Redemption Event is reasonably likely to occur, then the Company may, at its option, redeem all of the Notes then outstanding on the Special Redemption Date, at a redemption price equal to the Special Redemption Price (such redemption being referred to herein as a "Special Optional Redemption"). If a Mandatory Redemption Event occurs, the Company will provide written notice thereof to the Trustee, which notice shall specify whether the redemption is a Special Mandatory Redemption or a Special Optional Redemption, the Special Redemption Price and the Special Redemption Date. Such notice shall also instruct the Trustee to send a notice of redemption to the Holders, which notice of redemption shall specify that the redemption is a Special Mandatory Redemption or a Special Optional Redemption, the Special Redemption Price and the Special Redemption Date. Such notice of redemption having been given, the Notes shall become due and payable on the Special Redemption Date at the Special Redemption Price and shall cease to accrue interest, unless the Company fails to redeem such Notes. Upon the consummation of the Special Acquisitions, this second paragraph of Section 3.08 shall terminate and cease to apply.

Section 3.09 Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.

In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10 hereof, the Company is required to commence an Asset Sale Offer, it will follow the procedures specified below.

The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth herein with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer will remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "Offer Period"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "Purchase Date"), the Company will apply all Excess Proceeds (the "Offer Amount") to the purchase, prepayment or redemption of Notes and such other pari passu Indebtedness (on a pro rata basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other pari passu Indebtedness surrendered, if applicable (except that any Notes represented by a Global Note will be selected by such method as the Depositary or its nominee or successor may require or, where such nominee or successor is the Trustee, a method that most nearly approximates a pro rata selection as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or depositary requirements)) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased will be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name

a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company will send, by first class mail (or when the Notes are represented by Global Notes, send electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the DTC), a notice to each of the Holders, with a copy to the Trustee. The notice will contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer. The notice, which will govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, will state:

- (1) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.10 hereof and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer will remain open;
 - (2) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;
 - (3) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment will continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof;
- (6) that Holders electing to have Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer will be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, a Depositary, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;
- (7) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the Depositary or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, electronic image scan, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;
- (8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered in (or required to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased, prepaid or redeemed on a *pro rata* basis (except that any Notes represented by a Global Note shall be selected by such method as DTC or its nominee or successor may require or, where such nominee or successor is the Trustee, a method that most nearly approximates *pro rata* selection as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or depositary requirements) based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased); and
- (9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer).

On or before the Purchase Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Company, the Depositary or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Company, will authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on or promptly after the Purchase Date.

Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

Section 4.01 Payment of Notes.

The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, then due. The Company will pay all Special Interest, if any, in the same manner on the dates and in the amounts set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Special Interest, if any (without regard to any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Section 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided*, *however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the

Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

Section 4.03 Reports.

- (a) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Holders of Notes or cause the Trustee to furnish to the Holders of Notes (or file or furnish, as applicable, with the SEC for public availability), within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and regulations applicable to the Company (or, in the event the Company is not so required, which would be applicable to the Company if it were required), after giving effect to all applicable extensions and cure periods:
 - (1) all quarterly and annual reports that would be required to be filed with the SEC on Forms 10-Q and 10-K if the Company were required to file reports with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, annual audited financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP (with footnotes to such financial statements), including the audit report on such financial statements issued by the Company's certified independent accountants, and unaudited quarterly financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP (with condensed footnotes to such financial statements consistent with past practice), in each case, with a "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" consistent with the presentation thereof in the Offering Memorandum and a presentation of EBITDA of the Company and its Subsidiaries consistent with the presentation thereof in the Offering Memorandum and derived from such financial statements;
 - (2) all current reports that would be required to be filed with the SEC on Form 8-K if the Company were required to file such reports; and
 - (3) if at any time the Company is not required to file reports with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, (a) as promptly as reasonably practicable after furnishing to the Trustee the reports and financial statements required by clauses (1) and (2) of this Section 4.03(a), hold a conference call to discuss such reports and the results of operations for the relevant reporting period and (b) issue a press release to an internationally recognized wire service no fewer than three Business Days prior to the date of the conference call required to be held in accordance with this paragraph, announcing the time and date of such conference call and either including all information necessary to access the call or directing noteholders, prospective investors, broker dealers and securities analysts to contact the appropriate person at the Company to obtain such information.

All such reports will be prepared in all material respects in accordance with all of the rules and regulations applicable to such reports. In addition to the foregoing, the Company will file a copy of each of the reports referred to in clauses (1) and (2) of this Section 4.03(a) with the SEC for public availability or, if the Company is not required to file with the SEC, or the SEC will not accept such a filing, on its website, in each case, within the time periods, after giving effect to all applicable extensions and cure periods, applicable to the Company if the Company were required to file those reports with the SEC.

If, at any time after consummation of the Exchange Offer, the Company is no longer subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for any reason, the Company will nevertheless continue

filing the reports specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section 4.03 with the SEC within the time periods specified above unless the SEC will not accept such a filing, provided that in such event the reports specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section 4.03 shall not be required to contain certain disclosures relating to the Company's controls and procedures, corporate governance, code of ethics, director independence, market for the Company's equity securities and executive compensation. The Company will not take any action for the purpose of causing the SEC not to accept any such filings.

- (b) If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by Section 4.03(a) hereof will include, to the extent material, a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, and in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations", of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.
- (c) In addition, the Company and the Guarantors will agree that, for so long as any Notes remain outstanding, if at any time they are not filing with the SEC the reports required by Section 4.03(a), they will furnish to the Holders of Notes and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act so long as the Notes are not freely transferable under the Securities Act.
- (d) This Section 4.03 will not impose any duty on the Company under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the related SEC rules that would not otherwise be applicable. Any reports, information or documents filed with the SEC pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval (EDGAR) system shall be deemed filed with the Trustee and furnished to the Holders of the Notes and securities analysts as required pursuant to this covenant.
- (e) Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

Section 4.04 Compliance Certificate.

- (a) The Company and each Guarantor (to the extent that such Guarantor is so required under the TIA) shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officers' Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations hereunder, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained herein and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).
- (b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the yearend financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.03 shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that the Company has violated

any provisions of Article 4 or Article 5 hereof or, if any such violation has occurred, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such violation.

- (c) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days after any Officer becomes aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto, unless such Default or Event of Default has been cured before the end of such 30-day period.
- (d) Delivery of such reports, information and documents under Section 4.03 and this Section 4.04 to the Trustee shall be for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt thereof shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including compliance with any of the covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

Section 4.05 Taxes.

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.06 Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.

The Company and each of the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance hereof; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 4.07 Restricted Payments.

- (a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:
- (1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as such (other than dividends, payments or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company and other than dividends, payments or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company);
- (2) repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent of the Company (other than Equity Interests owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company);

- (3) make any principal payment on or with respect to, or repurchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, prior to the scheduled maturity, scheduled repayment or scheduled sinking fund payment, any Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except payments, purchases, redemptions, defeasances or other acquisitions or retirements at or within one year prior to the Stated Maturity thereof; or
 - (4) make any Restricted Investment

(all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (1) through (4) above being collectively referred to as "*Restricted Payments*"), unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such Restricted Payment:

- (a) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;
- (b) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and
- (c) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since the Start Date (all payment calculations being made as if this covenant had been in effect as of the Start Date and at all times thereafter, and excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Section 4.07(b)(2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), (10) and (11)), is less than the sum, without duplication, of:
 - (1) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from October 1, 2013 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit); *plus*
 - (2) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the Fair Market Value of property or assets other than cash used or useful in the Oil and Gas Business (including Equity Interests of Persons (other than the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company) engaged primarily in the Oil and Gas Business), in each case received by the Company since the Start Date as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Qualifying Equity Interests or convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock or Indebtedness of the Company, in each case that has been converted into or exchanged for Qualifying Equity Interests since the Start Date; *plus*
 - (3) to the extent not already included in Consolidated Net Income for such period, if any Restricted Investment that was made by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Start Date is sold for cash (other than to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company) or otherwise cancelled, released, liquidated or repaid for cash, the cash

return of capital or other reduction with respect to such Restricted Investment resulting from such sale, liquidation, cancellation, release or repayment (less any out-of-pocket costs incurred in connection with any such transaction); *plus*

- (4) the amount by which Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than any Indebtedness which by its terms is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or Note Guarantees) is reduced on the Company's balance sheet upon the conversion or exchange (other than by a Subsidiary of the Company) subsequent to the Start Date of any such Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries for or into Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company (less the amount of any cash, or the Fair Market Value of any other property (other than such Equity Interests), distributed by the Company upon such conversion or exchange and excluding the net cash proceeds from the conversion or exchange financed, directly or indirectly, using funds borrowed from the Company or any Subsidiary), together with the net proceeds, if any, received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries upon such conversion or exchange; *plus*
- (5) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company designated as such after the Start Date is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to the terms hereof, or any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company or other Person in which the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary has a Restricted Investment is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its properties or assets to or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, after the Start Date, the lesser of, as of the date of such redesignation or other event, (A) the Fair Market Value of the Company's Restricted Investment in such Person (or of the properties or assets disposed of, as applicable) as of the date of such redesignation, merger, consolidation, transfer, disposition or liquidation and (B) such Fair Market Value as of the date on which such Subsidiary was originally designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Start Date or, in the case of any other Person, the date such Restricted Investment was originally made; *plus*
- (6) 50% of any dividends received in cash by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company after the Start Date from an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company, to the extent that such dividends were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period.
- (b) The provisions of Section 4.07(a) hereof will not prohibit:
- (1) the payment of any dividend or the consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of the dividend or giving of the redemption notice, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or notice, the dividend or redemption payment would have complied with the provisions hereof;
- (2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such Restricted Payment will not be considered to be net

proceeds of Equity Interests for purposes of clause (c)(2) of Section 4.07(a) and will not be considered to be net cash proceeds from an Equity Offering for purposes of Section 3.07 hereof;

- (3) the declaration and payment of any dividend (or, in the case of any partnership or limited liability company, any similar distribution) by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to the holders of its Equity Interests on a *pro rata* basis;
- (4) the payment on or purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee in exchange for, or out of or with the net cash proceeds from a substantially concurrent incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;
- (5) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, the purchase, repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company held by any current or former officer, director or employee of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or their respective estates, heirs, family members, spouses, former spouses or beneficiaries under their estates or other permitted transferees) pursuant to any equity subscription agreement, stock option agreement, employee benefit plan or to satisfy obligations under any Equity Interests appreciation rights or option plan or similar arrangement, shareholders' agreement or similar agreement; provided that the aggregate price paid for all such purchased, repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests (excluding amounts representing cancellation of Indebtedness) may not exceed \$2.0 million in any calendar year, with unused amounts in any calendar year being permitted to be carried forward to succeeding calendar years plus, to the extent not previously applied or included, the net cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Start Date;
- (6) the repurchase of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise, exchange or vesting of any equity compensation (including, without limitation, stock or other equity options, restricted stock, phantom stock, warrants, incentives, rights to acquire Equity Interests or other derivative securities) to the extent such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise or other price or cost thereof and any repurchase or other acquisition of Equity Interests made in lieu of or to satisfy withholding taxes in connection with any exercise, exchange or vesting of stock or other equity options, restricted stock, phantom stock, warrants, incentives, rights to acquire Equity Interests or other derivative securities;
- (7) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, the declaration and payment of regularly scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any Preferred Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company issued on or after the date hereof in accordance with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof;
- (8) payments of cash, dividends, distributions, advances or other Restricted Payments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon or in connection with (i) the exercise of options or warrants, (ii) the conversion or exchange of Capital Stock of any such Person or (iii) a merger or consolidation involving the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary or any other transaction not prohibited by this Indenture;

- (9) the payment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of any subordinated Indebtedness in accordance with provisions substantially similar to those set forth in Section 4.10 and Section 4.15 hereof; *provided* that prior to such payment, purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition, all Notes tendered by holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed or acquired for value;
- (10) payments to dissenting stockholders of the Company not to exceed \$5.0 million in the aggregate made (i) pursuant to applicable law or (ii) in connection with the settlement or other satisfaction of legal claims made pursuant to or in connection with a consolidation, merger or transfer of assets in connection with a transaction not prohibited hereby; and
- (11) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50.0 million since the Start Date.
- (c) The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment (or, in the case of a dividend, on the date of declaration) of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment. The Fair Market Value of any assets or securities that are required to be valued by this covenant will be determined, in the case of amounts under \$40.0 million, by an Officer of the Company and, in the case of amounts of \$40.0 million or more, by the Board of Directors of the Company whose resolution with respect thereto will be delivered to the Trustee.
- Section 4.08 Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries.
- (a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:
 - (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that (i) the priority that any series of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary has in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions before dividends or liquidating distributions are paid in respect of common stock of such Restricted Subsidiary shall not constitute a restriction on the ability to make dividends or distributions on Capital Stock for purposes of this covenant and (ii) the subordination of loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall be deemed not to be a restriction on the ability to make payments with respect to such loans or advances;
 - (2) make loans or advances to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (it being understood that the subordination of loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall be deemed not to be a restriction on the ability to make loans or advances); or
 - (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

- (b) The restrictions in Section 4.08(a) hereof will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:
- (1) the Credit Agreement and other agreements as in effect on the date hereof and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the encumbrances and restrictions contained in such amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend, distribution and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the date hereof, as determined in good faith by the Company;
 - (2) this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees;
- (3) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the provisions of Section 4.09 hereof and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements; *provided* that the encumbrances and restrictions therein are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees or the Credit Agreement as in effect on the date hereof, whichever is more restrictive, as determined in good faith by the Company;
- (4) directly or indirectly applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, order, approval, governmental license, permit, requirement or similar restriction or any guideline, interpretation, directive, request (whether or not having the force of law) from or of, or any plan, memorandum or agreement with, any regulatory authority;
- (5) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was not prohibited by the terms hereof to be incurred;
- (6) customary non-assignment provisions in purchase and sale or exchange agreements for Hydrocarbons, agreements of the types described in Permitted Business Investments or similar operational agreements, or in licenses, easements, leases or other contracts;
- (7) agreements governing purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Capital Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in Section 4.08(a)(3) hereof;
- (8) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;
- (9) agreements governing Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced, as determined in good faith by the Company;

- (10) Liens permitted to be incurred under the provisions of Section 4.12 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;
- (11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements, shareholders' agreements, partnership agreements and other similar agreements (including agreements entered into in connection with a Restricted Investment) entered into in the ordinary course of business, which limitation is applicable only to the assets or properties that are the subject of such agreements;
 - (12) encumbrances or restrictions applicable only to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary;
- (13) any agreement with respect to any property or asset acquired after the date hereof (including by merger or consolidation) as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such agreement was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any property or assets other than the property or assets so acquired;
 - (14) Hedging Obligations;
- (15) encumbrances or restrictions on cash, cash equivalents or other deposits or net worth requirements imposed by customers or lessors under leases or other contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
 - (16) customary restrictions set forth in "lock up" agreements entered into in connection with securities offerings; or
- (17) any encumbrance or restriction contained in agreements governing or relating to reserves that are the subject of any Production Payment or Reserve Sale.

In each case set forth above, notwithstanding any stated limitation on the assets or property that may be subject to such encumbrance or restriction, an encumbrance or restriction on a specified asset or property or group or type of assets or property may also apply to all improvements, additions, repairs, attachments and accessions thereto, construction thereon, assets and property affixed or appurtenant thereto, parts, replacements and substitutions therefor and all products and proceeds thereof, including dividends, distributions, interest and increases in respect thereof.

Section 4.09 Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock.

(a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to create, incur, issue, assume, Guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company will not issue any Disqualified Stock and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any Preferred Stock; provided, however, that the Company may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Guarantors may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) or issue Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or such Preferred Stock is issued, as the case may be,

would have been at least 2.25 to 1.00, determined on a pro forma basis (including a pro forma application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Stock or the Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

- (b) The provisions of Section 4.09(a) hereof will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness or issuances of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable (collectively, "*Permitted Debt*"):
 - (1) the incurrence by the Company and any Guarantor of Indebtedness and letters of credit under Credit Facilities in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding under this clause (1) (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Guarantors thereunder) not to exceed the greater of (a) \$1.3 billion and (b) 35.0% of the Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets determined as of the date of such incurrence;
 - (2) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of (a) the Existing Indebtedness and (b) any Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness;
 - (3) the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Notes and the related Note Guarantees to be issued on the date hereof and the Exchange Notes and the related Note Guarantees to be issued pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement;
 - (4) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness represented by Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations or other Indebtedness, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price, other acquisition cost or cost of design, construction, installation, development, repair or improvement of property, plant or equipment used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease, discharge or otherwise retire for value, in whole or in part, any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (4), not to exceed at any time outstanding the greater of (a) \$50.0 million and (b) 2.5% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets determined as of the date of such incurrence;
 - (5) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease, discharge or otherwise retire for value, in whole or in part, any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted hereby to be incurred under Section 4.09(a) or clauses (2), (3), (4), (5), (8), (13), (15) or (16) of this Section 4.09(b);
 - (6) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, *however*, that:
 - (i) if the Company or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Company or a Guarantor, if such Indebtedness is not unsecured and expressly subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Company, or the Note Guarantee, in the case of a Guarantor, then the incurrence of such Indebtedness; and

(ii) (A) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and (B) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company,

in each case, will be deemed to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this clause (6);

- (7) the issuance by any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any Preferred Stock; *provided*, *however*, that:
 - (a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Preferred Stock being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; and
 - (b) any sale or other transfer of any such Preferred Stock to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company,

will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such Preferred Stock by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this clause (7);

- (8) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Hedging Obligations;
- (9) the Guarantee by the Company or any of the Guarantors of Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to the extent that the guaranteed Indebtedness was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this covenant; *provided* that if the Indebtedness being guaranteed is subordinated to the Notes, then the Guarantee must be subordinated to the same extent as the Indebtedness guaranteed (or, at the Company's election, to a greater extent);
- (10) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness in respect of self-insurance obligations and other social security or similar legislation, old age pension or public liability obligations, statutory obligations, government contracts, trade contracts, regulatory obligations, leases, utility contracts and similar obligations, bid, plugging and abandonment, appeal, reimbursement, performance, tender, surety and similar bonds and completion guarantees provided by, or for the account of, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and any Guarantees, contingent reimbursement obligations, bank guarantees or letters of credit functioning as, supporting any or issued to assure payment or performance of the foregoing bonds or obligations and workers' compensation, health, disability or other benefits, unemployment or other insurance claims in the ordinary course of business;
- (11) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds;
- (12) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of in-kind obligations relating to net oil or natural gas balancing positions arising in the ordinary course of business;

- (13) any obligation arising from agreements of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company providing for indemnification, contribution, adjustment of purchase price, earn-outs, holdbacks, deferred compensation or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition or acquisition of any business, assets or Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary in a transaction permitted hereby;
- (14) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness in respect of the financing of insurance premiums with the providers of such insurance or their Affiliates in the ordinary course of business;
- (15) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness representing deferred compensation to employees of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company incurred in the ordinary course of business (including those incurred in connection with any acquisition);
- (16) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of additional Indebtedness or the issuance by the Company of any Disqualified Stock in an aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, as applicable) at any time outstanding, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred or Disqualified Stock issued pursuant to this clause (16), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$150.0 million and (ii) 4.0% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets determined as of the date of such incurrence or issuance;
- (17) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations relating to net Hydrocarbon balancing positions arising in the ordinary course of business; and
- (18) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of liability in respect of Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Joint Venture but only if such liability is the result of (a) the Company's or any such Restricted Subsidiary's being a general partner or member of, or owner of an Equity Interest in, such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture and not as guarantor of such Indebtedness if, after giving effect to any such incurrence, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness incurred under this clause (18)(a) and then outstanding does not exceed \$25.0 million, or (b) the pledge of (or a Guarantee limited in recourse solely to) Equity Interests in such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture held by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to secure Non-Recourse Debt.

The Company will not incur, and will not permit any Guarantor to incur, any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee on substantially identical terms (or, at the Company's election, to a greater extent); *provided*, *however*, that no Indebtedness will be considered contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness solely by virtue of being unsecured, secured with different collateral or to a greater or lesser extent or priority or by virtue of structural subordination, maturity date or being guaranteed by less than all guarantors of such other Indebtedness.

For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in Section 4.09(b)(1) through (18) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a), the Company will be permitted to divide, classify and reclassify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its incurrence, or later

redivide or reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this covenant. Indebtedness under Credit Facilities outstanding on the date on which Notes are first issued and authenticated hereunder will initially be deemed to have been incurred on such date in reliance on the exception provided by clause (1) of the definition of Permitted Debt. The accrual of interest or dividends, the accretion of principal, accreted value or liquidation preference, the amortization of original issue discount or debt discount, the payment of interest on Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness, the payment of dividends on Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock in the form of additional securities of the same class of Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock, the obligation to pay a premium in respect of Indebtedness or Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock or Disqualified Stock or Disqualified Stock, increases in the amount of Indebtedness outstanding solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values, unrealized losses or charges in respect of Hedging Obligations, and the reclassification of Preferred Stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, in each case will be deemed not to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock for purposes of this covenant; provided that the amount thereof is included in Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued to the extent required by the definition of such term.

Section 4.10 Asset Sales.

- (a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate an Asset Sale unless:
- (1) the Company (or a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value (measured as of the date of the definitive agreement with respect to such Asset Sale) of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and
- (2) at least 75% of the aggregate consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents. For purposes of this clause (2) only, each of the following will be deemed to be cash:
 - (a) any liabilities, as shown on the Company's most recent consolidated balance sheet, of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities and liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or any Note Guarantee) that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets (or an Affiliate thereof) pursuant to a customary novation or indemnity agreement that releases the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from or indemnifies against further liability;
 - (b) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are, within 180 days after the Asset Sale, converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash, to the extent of the cash received in that conversion;
 - (c) any Capital Stock or assets of the kind referred to in clause (2) or (4) of Section 4.10(b);
 - (d) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate Fair Market Value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause

- (d) that is at that time outstanding, no greater than 5.0% of the Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value; and
- (e) with respect to any Asset Sale of Oil and Gas Properties by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary where the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary retains an interest in such property, the costs and expenses of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary related to the exploration, development, completion or production of such property and activities related thereto that the transferee of such property (or an Affiliate thereof) agrees to pay.
- (b) Within 360 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company (or any Restricted Subsidiary) may apply such Net Proceeds at its option to any combination of the following:
 - (1) to repay, purchase, repurchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire, retire or terminate (a) Indebtedness and all other Obligations related thereto that are secured by a Lien or (b) Obligations under Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor (other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary);
 - (2) to acquire all or substantially all of the assets of, or any Capital Stock of, one or more other Persons primarily engaged in the Oil and Gas Business, if, after giving effect to any such acquisition of Capital Stock, such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;
 - (3) to make capital expenditures in respect of the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's Oil and Gas Business; or
 - (4) to acquire assets (other than Capital Stock) that are not classified as current assets under GAAP and that are used or useful in the Oil and Gas Business.
- (c) The requirement of clauses (2) through (4) of Section 4.10(b) shall be deemed to be satisfied if a bona fide binding contract committing to make the investment, acquisition or expenditure referred to therein is entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, with a Person other than an Affiliate of the Company within the time period specified in the preceding paragraph and such Net Proceeds are subsequently applied in accordance with such contract within six months following the date such agreement is entered into.
- (d) The Company (or any Restricted Subsidiary) may expend or invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited hereby, including temporarily reducing revolving credit borrowings.
- (e) Any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied or invested as provided in Section 4.10(b) will constitute "Excess Proceeds." When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$20.0 million, within 30 days thereafter, the Company will make an offer (an "Asset Sale Offer") to all Holders of Notes, and all holders of other Indebtedness that is pari passu with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth herein with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase, prepay or redeem, on a pro rata basis, the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other pari passu Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal

amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, to the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited hereby. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered in (or required to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased, prepaid or redeemed on a *pro rata* basis (except that any Notes represented by a Note in global form will be selected by such method as the Depositary or its nominee or successor may require or, where such nominee or successor is the Trustee, a method that most nearly approximates pro rata selection as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate unless otherwise required by law), based on the amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased). Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

- (f) The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with this Section 4.10, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will be deemed not to have breached its obligations under this Section 4.10 by virtue of such compliance.
- (g) All references herein to "Net Proceeds" and "Excess Proceeds" shall be deemed to mean cash in an amount equal to the amount of Net Proceeds or Excess Proceeds but not necessarily the actual cash received from the relevant Asset Sale. The Company and its Subsidiaries shall have no obligation to segregate, trace or otherwise identify Net Proceeds or Excess Proceeds (other than the amount thereof), it being agreed that cash is fungible and that the Company's obligations under this Section 4.10 may be satisfied by the application of funds from other sources.

Section 4.11 Transactions with Affiliates.

- (a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with (which term, for purposes of this covenant, shall include "for the benefit of" where appropriate in the context) any Affiliate of the Company involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$5.0 million (each, an "Affiliate Transaction"), unless:
 - (1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that could have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person or, if in the good faith judgment of the Company, no comparable transaction is available with which to compare such Affiliate Transaction, such Affiliate Transaction is otherwise fair to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view; and
 - (2) the Company delivers to the Trustee:

- (A) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, an Officers' Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions complies with this covenant as determined in good faith by an Officer of the Company disinterested with respect to such Affiliate Transaction; and
- (B) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$40.0 million, an Officers' Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions complies with this Section 4.11 and that such Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company, if any.
- (b) The following items will be deemed not to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 4.11(a) hereof:
 - (1) any employment or consulting agreement or arrangement, equity award, equity option or equity appreciation agreement or plan, employee benefit plan, officer or director indemnification, compensation or severance agreement or any similar arrangement entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and payments, awards, grants or issuances of securities pursuant thereto;
 - (2) transactions between or among the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries;
 - (3) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;
 - (4) payment of reasonable and customary fees and other benefits and reimbursements of expenses (pursuant to indemnity arrangements or otherwise) of officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
 - (5) any issuance of Equity Interests of the Company to or receipt of capital contributions from Affiliates of the Company and the granting of registration and other customary rights in connection therewith;
 - (6) Permitted Investments or Restricted Payments (and any other payments excluded from such definitions or their component definitions) that do not violate the provisions of Section 4.07 hereof;
 - (7) entry into, and transactions effected in accordance with the terms of, the agreements described in the Offering Memorandum or that are described in filings with the SEC that are incorporated by reference in the Offering Memorandum, in each case as such agreements are in effect on the date hereof, and any amendment, renewal, extension or replacement of any of such agreements if any such amendment, renewal, extension or replacement agreement is not materially less advantageous to the Company, taken as a whole, than the agreement so amended, renewed, extended or replaced;

- (8) loans or advances to or reimbursements of expenses incurred by employees for moving, entertainment and travel expenses and similar expenditures in the ordinary course of business permitted under clause (8) of the definition of Permitted Investments;
- (9) any transaction in which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an accounting, appraisal, advisory or investment banking firm of national standing stating that such transaction is fair to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that could have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unaffiliated Person;
- (10) in the case of agreements of the types described in the defined term "Permitted Business Investments," contracts for exploiting, exploring for, drilling, acquiring, developing, producing, operating, processing, gathering, marketing, distributing, transporting, treating, selling, storing or otherwise handling Hydrocarbons, or activities or services reasonably related or ancillary thereto, or other operational contracts, any such contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms hereof (i) that are fair to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person and (ii) with respect to which the Company has complied with Section 4.11(a)(2);
- (11) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business that, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors or senior management of the Company, are fair to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated Person;
- (12) (i) agreements with one or more Unrestricted Subsidiaries entered into in connection with a Qualified MLP IPO with respect to contributions of the Qualified MLP Assets, the assumption of liabilities by such Unrestricted Subsidiaries, tax sharing or the management, administration, and operation of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries, or the underwriting, offer and sale of securities in such offering that, in the good faith judgment of the Company, are on terms and conditions reasonably comparable to those in effect with other similarly situated publicly-traded master limited partnerships or royalty trusts or otherwise fair to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, from a financial point of view, in each case, as such agreements are in effect on the date of closing of a Qualified MLP IPO; (ii) any amendment, restatement, replacement or other modification of any of such agreements; and (iii) any agreement entered into hereafter that is similar to any such agreements or that is of a type that is customary in connection with publicly-traded master limited partnerships if, in the case of clause (ii) or (iii), the terms of any such amendment, restatement, replacement or other modification or future agreement, taken as a whole, are no less advantageous to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in any material respect than the agreement so amended, restated, replaced or modified or the similar such agreement or other agreements of such type (or, if the Company is not aware of any similar agreements or other agreements of such type, that such agreement, taken as a whole, is fair to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), respectively, as determined in good faith by the Company;

- (13) transactions between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and any Person that would not otherwise constitute an Affiliate Transaction except for the fact that a director or manager of such Person is also a director or manager of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary if such director or manager abstains from voting as a director or manager of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, on such transaction;
- (14) pledges by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of (and Guarantees by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary limited in recourse solely to) Equity Interests in Unrestricted Subsidiaries and Joint Ventures to secure Non-Recourse Debt, and incurrences of liabilities with respect to Customary Recourse Exceptions; and
- (15) any Affiliate Transaction with a Person in its capacity as a Holder of Indebtedness or Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary if such Person is treated no more favorably than the other similarly situated Holders of Indebtedness or Equity Interests of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 4.12 Liens.

The Company will not and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind (other than Permitted Liens) securing Indebtedness upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, unless all payments due to the Holders under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with (or at the Company's election, prior to) the Indebtedness so secured until such time as such Indebtedness is no longer secured by a Lien.

Section 4.13 Business Activities.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than the Oil and Gas Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Section 4.14 *Corporate Existence*.

Except as otherwise permitted under Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

- (1) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and
 - (2) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors or senior management of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.15 *Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.*

- (a) If a Change of Control occurs, each Holder of Notes will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder's Notes pursuant to an offer (a "Change of Control Offer") on the terms set forth herein. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash (a "Change of Control Payment") equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased to the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Purchase Date"), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will send a notice to each Holder describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and offering to repurchase Notes properly tendered prior to the expiration date specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is sent, pursuant to the procedures required hereby and setting forth the following:
 - (1) that the Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 4.15 and that all Notes tendered will be accepted for payment;
 - (2) the amount of the Change of Control Payment and the Change of Control Purchase Date, which shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is sent;
 - (3) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;
 - (4) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Purchase Date;
 - (5) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Purchase Date;
 - (6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Purchase Date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and
 - (7) that Holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$2,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of this Section 4.15, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will be deemed not to have breached its obligations under this Section 4.15 by virtue of such compliance.

- (b) Promptly following the expiration of the Change of Control Offer, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer. Promptly after such acceptance, the Company will, on the Change of Control Purchase Date:
 - (1) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
 - (2) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

The paying agent will promptly mail or wire transfer to each Holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment for such Notes (or, if all the Notes are then in global form, make such payment through the facilities of the Depositary), and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Purchase Date.

- (c) The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the time and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth herein applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, (2) notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 3.03 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price, or (3) in connection with or in contemplation of any Change of Control, the Company has made an offer to purchase (an "Alternate Offer") any and all Notes validly tendered at a cash price equal to or higher than the Change of Control Payment and, on and after the relevant purchase date, has purchased all Notes properly tendered in accordance with the terms of such Alternate Offer.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.
- (e) In the event that Holders of not less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes accept a Change of Control Offer and the Company (or any third party making such Change of Control Offer in lieu of the Company as described above) purchases all of the Notes held by such holders, the Company will have the right, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior notice, given not more than 30 days following the purchase pursuant to the Change of Control Offer, to redeem all of the Notes that remain outstanding following such purchase at a redemption price equal to the Change of Control Payment plus, to the extent not included in the Change of Control Payment, accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, on the Notes that remain outstanding, to the date of redemption (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the redemption date).

Section 4.16 Payments for Consent.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, pay or cause to be paid any consideration to or for the benefit of any Holder of Notes for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid and is paid to all Holders of the Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be permitted in any solicitation, offer (including any tender or exchange offer) or payment relating to any consent, waiver or amendment to exclude any category of Holders (including by jurisdiction) if (a) (i) applicable law, regulatory guidance, listing requirements or common practice could reasonably be interpreted as requiring the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to file a registration statement, prospectus or similar document in connection therewith or (ii) such solicitation, offer or payment would not be permitted under applicable law with respect to Holders in such category, and (b) each excluded Holder shall have the right, in each case if such right is permitted under applicable law and will not give rise to a filing requirement of the type described in clause (a)(i) of this Section 4.16, to (i) receive any applicable solicitation materials as if it were not an excluded Holder and (ii) accept a payment in an amount equal to the payment such Holder would have had the right to receive if it had not been an excluded Holder and had accepted such offer.

Section 4.17 Additional Note Guarantees.

If, after the date hereof, any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (including any Subsidiary acquired or created after the date hereof) that is not already a Guarantor (1) guarantees any Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor or (2) is a Domestic Subsidiary and is an obligor with respect to any Indebtedness under any Credit Facility, then, in either case, that Restricted Subsidiary will become a Guarantor by executing a supplemental indenture in substantially the form of Exhibit F hereto and delivering an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel satisfactory to the Trustee, in each case within 30 Business Days after the date that Subsidiary guaranteed or became obligated with respect to such Indebtedness.

Section 4.18 Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

Except during any period that certain covenants have been suspended pursuant to Section 4.19 hereof, the Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if (a) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing immediately prior to such designation or would occur as a result thereof and (b) such Subsidiary (i) does not own any Equity Interests or Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness to be repaid or Guarantees to be released concurrently with such designation) and (ii) is not liable (as a guarantor or otherwise) with respect to any Indebtedness in connection with which the holder of such Indebtedness has recourse to any of the assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, other than (A) Indebtedness to be repaid or Guarantees to be released concurrently with such designation and (B) liability arising out of pledges of Equity Interests in such Unrestricted Subsidiary. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation that must either reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 hereof or represent an Investment permitted under one or more clauses of such covenant or the definition of Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company. That designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complies with the preceding conditions and is permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the requirements set forth in clause (b) of the preceding paragraph or in clauses (1)-(3) of the definition of the term "Unrestricted Subsidiary," it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes hereof and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant.

The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if: (a) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a pro forma basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable reference period and (b) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.19 Covenant Suspension

- (a) If on any date following the date of this Indenture (i) the Notes are rated Baa3 or better by Moody's and BBB- or better by S&P (or, if either such entity ceases to rate the Notes for reasons outside of the control of the Company, the equivalent investment grade credit rating from any other "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" within the meaning of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act selected by the Company as a replacement agency); and (ii) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, then, upon the Company's delivery of notice of such events to the Trustee, Sections 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.18 and 5.01(a)(4) of this Indenture will be suspended and no Default or Event of Default shall result from any failure to comply with any of the provisions of such Sections.
- (b) During any period that the Sections listed in Section 4.19(a)(ii) have been suspended, the Company's Board of Directors may not designate any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to Section 4.18 hereof.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the rating assigned by either such rating agency should subsequently decline to below Baa3 or BBB-, respectively, the foregoing covenants will be reinstituted as of and from the date of such rating decline. Calculations under the reinstated Section 4.07 hereof will be made as if Section 4.07 had been in effect since the date of this Indenture except that no Default will be deemed to have occurred solely by reason of a Restricted Payment made while that covenant was suspended.
- (d) The Trustee will have no obligation to (i) independently determine or verify if the conditions for the suspension or reinstitution of the covenants pursuant to this Section 4.19 have occurred or (ii) notify the Holders of Notes of the occurrence of such suspension or reinstitution.

ARTICLE 5
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01 Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets.

- (a) The Company will not, directly or indirectly: (i) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation); or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:
 - (1) either: (A) the Company is the surviving Person; or (B) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made is an entity organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia; and, if such entity is not a corporation, a co-obligor of the Notes is a corporation organized or existing under any such laws;
 - (2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made assumes all the obligations of the Company under the Notes, this Indenture and the Registration Rights Agreement (if any obligations thereunder remain unsatisfied) pursuant to a supplemental indenture or other agreements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;
 - (3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default exists;
 - (4) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and any related financing transaction on a pro forma basis as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, either (A) the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made, would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof or (B) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition has been made, would be equal to or greater than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company immediately prior to such transaction; and
 - (5) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or disposition and such supplemental indenture, if any, comply with this Indenture.
- (b) This Section 5.01 will not apply to any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of assets between or among the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries. Section 5.01(a)(3) and (a)(4) will not apply to any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into, or any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's properties or assets to, an Affiliate solely for the purpose of reorganizing the Company in another jurisdiction.

Section 5.02 Successor Corporation Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer,

lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions hereof referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of, the Company hereunder with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; *provided*, *however*, that the predecessor Company shall not be relieved from the obligation to pay the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes except in the case of a sale of all of the Company's assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof.

ARTICLE 6 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01 Events of Default.

Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest and Special Interest, if any, on the Notes;
- (2) default in the payment when due (at Stated Maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to comply with Section 4.07, Section 4.09, Section 4.10, Section 4.15 or Section 5.01 hereof;
- (4) failure by the Company for 180 days after notice from the Trustee or Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with Section 4.03 hereof;
- (5) failure by the Company for 60 days after notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with any of the other agreements herein;
- (6) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the date hereof, if that default:
 - (A) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, premium, if any, on, or interest, if any, on, such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default (a "Payment Default"); or
 - (B) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity,

and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$50.0 million or more; *provided*, *however*, if, prior to any acceleration of the Notes, (i) any such Payment Default is cured or waived, (ii) any such acceleration is rescinded, or (iii) such Indebtedness is repaid in full, any Default or Event of Default (but not any acceleration of the Notes) caused by such

Payment Default or acceleration shall be automatically rescinded, so long as such rescission does not conflict with any judgment, decree or applicable law;

- (7) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$50.0 million (to the extent not covered by insurance by a reputable and creditworthy insurer as to which the insurer has not disclaimed coverage), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed, for a period of 60 consecutive days;
- (8) the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:
 - (A) commences a voluntary case;
 - (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case;
 - (C) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property;
 - (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
 - (E) generally is not paying its debts as they become due;
 - (9) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
 - (A) is for relief against the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;
 - (B) appoints a custodian of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or
 - (C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days; or

(10) except as permitted hereby, any Note Guarantee is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor, or any Person acting on behalf of any Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee.

Section 6.02 Acceleration.

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Upon any such declaration, the Notes shall become due and payable immediately.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of all of the Holders of all the Notes, rescind an acceleration (other than an acceleration under the first sentence of this Section 6.02) and its consequences hereunder, if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default (except nonpayment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on the Notes that has become due solely because of the acceleration) have been cured or waived.

Section 6.03 Other Remedies.

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder of a Note in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Section 6.04 Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes, rescind an acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the indenture, if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree, except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes (including in connection with an offer to purchase); provided, however, that, subject to Section 6.02, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose hereof; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 Control by Majority.

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of Notes or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

Section 6.06 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of a Note may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given to the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders offer and, if requested, provide to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee does not comply with such request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) during such 60-day period, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request.

A Holder of a Note may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder of a Note or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of a Note.

Section 6.07 Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the right of any Holder of a Note to receive payment of the principal and interest on such Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, remaining unpaid on, the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such

proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 Priorities.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, respectively; and

Third: to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy hereunder or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder of a Note pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE 7 TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 Duties of Trustee.

- (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it hereby, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.
 - (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

- (1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions hereof and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth herein and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements hereof. However, the Trustee will examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements hereof.
- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
 - (1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.01;
 - (2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
 - (3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.
- (d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision hereof that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this Section 7.01.
- (e) No provision hereof will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers hereunder at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder has offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.
- (f) The Trustee will not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 7.02 Rights of Trustee.

- (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and will not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

- (d) The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the rights or powers conferred upon it hereby.
- (e) Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.
- (f) The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers hereunder at the request of any Holder of Notes, unless such Holder has offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.
- (g) The Trustee shall not be required to take notice or be deemed to have notice of any Event of Default, except failure by the Company to pay or cause to be made any of the payments required to be made to the Trustee, unless a Responsible Officer shall be specifically notified by a writing of such Default by the Company or by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding delivered to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee and in the absence of such notice so delivered the Trustee may conclusively assume no Default exists.
- (h) Any action taken, or omitted to be taken, by the Trustee in good faith pursuant to the documents upon the request or authority or consent of any Person who, at the time of making such request or giving such authority or consent, is the Holder of any Note shall be conclusive and binding upon all future Holders of Notes and upon Notes executed and delivered in exchange therefor or in place thereof.

Section 7.03 Individual Rights of Trustee.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest (as defined in the Trust Indenture Act) after a Default has occurred and is continuing, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue as Trustee (if this Indenture has been qualified under the TIA) or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.04 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee will not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision hereof, it will not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it will not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication.

Section 7.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail (or when the Notes are represented by Global Notes, send electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the DTC) to Holders of Notes a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a

committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.06 Reports by Trustee to Holders of the Notes.

- (a) Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with May 15, 2017, and for so long as Notes remain outstanding, the Trustee will mail (or when the Notes are represented by Global Notes, send electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the DTC) to the Holders of the Notes a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA §313(a) (but if no event described in TIA §313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also will comply with TIA §313(b) (2). The Trustee will also transmit by mail (or when the Notes are represented by Global Notes, send electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the DTC) all reports as required by TIA §313(c).
- (b) A copy of each report at the time of its sending to the Holders of Notes will be mailed by the Trustee to the Company and filed by the Trustee with the SEC and each stock exchange on which the Notes are listed in accordance with TIA §313(d). The Company will promptly notify the Trustee when the Notes are listed on any stock exchange.

Section 7.07 Compensation and Indemnity.

- (a) The Company will pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance hereof and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation will not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company will reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.
- (b) The Company and the Guarantors will indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company and the Guarantors (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, the Guarantors, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may have been caused by its own negligence or willful misconduct. The Trustee will notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company or any of the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder. The Company or such Guarantor will defend the claim and the Trustee will cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Company nor any Guarantor need pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.
 - (c) The obligations of the Company and the Guarantors under this Section 7.07 will survive the satisfaction and discharge hereof.
- (d) To secure the Company's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee will have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge hereof.

- (e) When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(8) or (9) hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.
 - (f) The Trustee will comply with the provisions of TIA §313(b)(2) to the extent applicable.

Section 7.08 Replacement of Trustee.

- (a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.
- (b) The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:
 - (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;
 - (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
 - (3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
 - (4) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.
- (c) If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company will promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.
- (d) If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (e) If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (f) A successor Trustee will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee will become effective, and the successor Trustee will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee hereunder. The successor Trustee will mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 hereof will continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.09 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act will be the successor Trustee.

Section 7.10 *Eligibility*; *Disqualification*.

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture will always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

Section 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA §311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

ARTICLE 8 LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01 Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02 Legal Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections hereof referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under the Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, on, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to in Section 8.04 hereof;
 - (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Notes under Article 2 and Section 4.02 hereof;

(3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and

(4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

Section 8.03 Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.03, 4.05, 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18 and 4.19 hereof and clause (a)(4) of Section 5.01 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees, the Company and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Note Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(3), (4), (5), (6), (7) and (10) hereof will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04 Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

- (1) the Company must irrevocably deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants (or, if two or more of any nationally recognized investment banks, appraisal firms or firms of independents accountants decline to issue such opinion after the Company has made reasonable efforts to obtain such an opinion, in the opinion of the Company's chief financial officer), to pay the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;
- (2) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that:

- (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling; or
- (B) since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

- (3) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;
- (4) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);
- (5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture and the agreements governing any other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;
- (6) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and
- (7) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05 Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "*Trustee*") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants or other Person that rendered the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06 Repayment to Company.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as Trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided*, *however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in The New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations hereunder and under the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9 AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01 Without Consent of Holders of Notes.

(a) Notwithstanding Section 9.02 hereof, without the consent of any Holder of Notes, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;
- (3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to holders of Notes and Note Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's or such Guarantor's assets, as applicable;
- (4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the holders of Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights hereunder of any Holder;
- (5) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification hereof under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (6) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" in the Offering Memorandum;
 - (7) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth herein as of the date hereof;
 - (8) to secure the Notes or the Note Guarantees pursuant to the requirements of Section 4.12;
- (9) to add any additional Guarantor or to evidence the release of any Guarantor from its Note Guarantee, in each case as provided herein;
 - (10) to evidence or provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee; or
 - (11) to provide for the consummation of any transaction permitted by Section 5.01 hereof.

Upon the request of the Company authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, subject to Section 9.06, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of any amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms hereof and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

Section 9.02 With Consent of Holders of Notes.

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Section 3.09, 4.10 and 4.15 hereof) and the Notes and the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, on, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a

majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, the Notes). Sections 2.08 and 2.09 hereof shall determine which Notes are considered to be "outstanding" for purposes of this Section 9.02.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, subject to Section 9.06, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture.

It is not necessary for the consent of the Holders of Notes under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it is sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company will mail (or when the Notes are represented by Global Notes, send electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the DTC) to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to send such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter or waive any of the provisions with respect to the redemption or repurchase of the Notes (except those provisions relating to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15);
 - (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;
- (4) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
 - (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;
- (6) make any change in the provisions hereof relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments of principal of, premium, if any, on, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes (other than as permitted by clause (7) below);
- (7) waive a redemption or repurchase payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Section 4.10 or Section 4.15);

- (8) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms hereof; or
 - (9) make any change in the preceding amendment, supplement and waiver provisions.

Section 9.03 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Notes will be set forth in an amended or supplemental indenture that complies with the TIA as then in effect.

Section 9.04 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Note is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder of a Note or subsequent Holder of a Note may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

Section 9.05 Notation on or Exchange of Notes.

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.06 Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9, but the Trustee will not be obligated to enter into any such amendment or supplement that affects the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee hereunder or otherwise. The Company may not sign an amended or supplemental indenture under Section 9.02 hereof until the Board of Directors of the Company approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 12.04 hereof, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted hereby.

ARTICLE 10 NOTE GUARANTEES

Section 10.01. Guarantee.

(a) Subject to this Article 10, each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the

Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

- (1) the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and
- (2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

- (b) The Guarantors hereby agree that their obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Notes with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice, notice of acceleration, notice of intent to accelerate and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Note Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture.
- (c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, this Note Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.
- (d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Note Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Note Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Note Guarantee.

Section 10.02. Limitation on Guarantor Liability.

Each Guarantor, and, by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer

Act or any similar federal or state law to the extent applicable to any Note Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance.

Section 10.03. Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee.

To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit E hereto will be endorsed by an Officer of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture or a supplemental indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on a notation of Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee or authenticating agent authenticates the Note on which a notation of Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth herein on behalf of the Guarantors.

In the event that the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries creates or acquires any Subsidiary after the date hereof, if required by Section 4.17 hereof, the Company will cause such Subsidiary to comply with the provisions of Section 4.17 hereof and this Article 10, to the extent applicable.

Section 10.04. Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof, a Guarantor may not sell or otherwise dispose of, in one or more related transactions, all or substantially all of its properties or assets to, or consolidate with or merge with or into (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person) another Person, other than the Company, or another Guarantor, unless:

- (1) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Event of Default exists; and
- (2) either:
- (a) subject to Section 10.05 hereof, the Person acquiring the properties or assets in any such sale or other disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Guarantor) unconditionally assumes all the obligations of that Guarantor under its Note Guarantee, this Indenture and the Registration Rights Agreement (if any obligations thereunder remain unsatisfied) pursuant to a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of $\underbrace{Exhibit\ F}$ hereto; or

(b) if subject to Section 4.10 hereof, such transaction or series of transactions does not violate the terms thereof.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Note Guarantee and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions hereof to be performed by the Guarantor, such successor Person will succeed to and be substituted for the Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the notations of Note Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. All the Note Guarantees so issued will in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit hereunder as the Note Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms hereof as though all of such Note Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and notwithstanding clauses (2)(a) and (b) above, nothing contained herein or in any of the Notes will prevent any consolidation or merger of a Guarantor with or into the Company or another Guarantor, or will prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or another Guarantor.

Section 10.05. Releases.

- (a) The Note Guarantee of a Guarantor will be automatically released:
 - (1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of that Guarantor, including by way of merger, consolidation or otherwise, to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 hereof;
 - (2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of the Capital Stock of that Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, if the sale or other disposition does not violate Section 4.10 hereof and the Guarantor ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company as a result of the sale or other disposition;
 - (3) if the Company designates any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions hereof;
 - (4) upon Legal Defeasance, Covenant Defeasance or satisfaction and discharge hereof as provided in Article 8 and Article 11 hereof;
 - (5) at such time as such Guarantor ceases both (a) to Guarantee any other Indebtedness of the Company or any other Guarantor (except as a result of payment under any such other Guarantee) and (b) to be a Domestic Subsidiary that is an obligor with respect to any Indebtedness under any Credit Facility; or
 - (6) upon the liquidation or dissolution of such Guarantor, if no Default or Event of Default has occurred that is continuing.

- (b) Any Guarantor not released from its obligations under its Note Guarantee as provided in this Section 10.05 will remain liable for the full amount of principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes and for the other obligations of any Guarantor hereunder as provided in this Article 10.
- (c) Upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that any of the conditions in Section 10.05(a) hereof has occurred, the Trustee shall execute any supplemental indenture or other documents reasonably requested by the Company in order to evidence the release of any Guarantor from its obligations under its Note Guarantee and this Indenture.

ARTICLE 11 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge.

This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder (except as to surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of the Notes and as otherwise specified herein), when:

(1) either:

- (a) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
- (b) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the sending of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one year and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient (in the case of Government Securities, (x) in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants or a nationally recognized investment banking firm or (y) if no such opinion in the immediately preceding clause (x) can be reasonably obtained, in the opinion of the chief financial officer of the Company), without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal of, premium, if any, on, or interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes to the date of Stated Maturity or redemption;
- (2) in respect of clause (1)(b), no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit and any similar deposit relating to other Indebtedness and, in each case, the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings) and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound (other than with respect to the borrowing of funds to be applied concurrently to make the deposit required to effect such satisfaction and discharge and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness, and in each case the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings);
 - (3) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it hereunder; and

(4) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee hereunder to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at Stated Maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Company must deliver an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge hereof, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (b) of clause (1) of this Section 11.01, the provisions of Sections 11.02 and 8.06 hereof will survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 11.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.07 hereof, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge hereof.

Section 11.02 Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal, premium, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations hereunder and under the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof; *provided* that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.01 Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by TIA §318(c), the imposed duties will control.

Section 12.02 Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), electronic image scan, facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company and/or any Guarantor:

Diamondback Energy, Inc. 500 West Texas, Suite 1200 Midland, Texas 79701 Facsimile No.: (405) 286-5920

Attention: Chief Financial Officer

If to the Trustee: Wells Fargo Bank, National Association 750 N. St. Paul Place, Suite 1750 Dallas, TX 75201 MAC T9263-170

Facsimile No.: (214) 756-7401

Attention: Corporate Trust, Municipal and Escrow Services

The Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by electronic image scan or facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Any notice or communication will also be so mailed to any Person described in TIA §313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. In the case of Notes issued in global form pursuant to Article 2 hereof, any notice or communication to a Holder will be sent pursuant to the applicable procedures of the Depositary. Failure to mail or otherwise send a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed or otherwise sent in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails or otherwise sends a notice or communication to Holders, it will mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

Section 12.03 Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights hereunder or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

Section 12.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action hereunder, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for herein relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 12.05 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for herein (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA §314(a)(4)) must comply with the provisions of TIA §314(e) and must include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
 - (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 12.06 Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 12.07 No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

Section 12.08 Governing Law.

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

Section 12.09 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 12.10 Successors.

All agreements of the Company herein and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee herein will bind its successors. All agreements of each Guarantor herein will bind its successors, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof.

Section 12.11 Severability.

In case any provision herein or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 12.12 Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies hereof. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

Section 12.13 Table of Contents, Headings, etc.

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections hereof have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 12.14 Payment Date Other Than a Business Day.

If any payment with respect to any principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on any Note (including any payment to be made on any date fixed for redemption or purchase of any Note) is due on a day which is not a Business Day, then the payment need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on such date, and no interest will accrue for the intervening period.

Section 12.15 Evidence of Action by Holders.

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may take action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any direction, notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action) the fact that at the time of taking any such action the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with procedures approved by the Trustee, (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders or (d) in the case of Notes evidenced by a Global Note, by any electronic transmission or other message, whether or not in written format, that complies with the Depositary's applicable procedures.

[Signatures on following pages]

SIGNATURES

Dated a	s of Dece	mber 20.	2016.

COMPANY

DIAMONDBACK ENERGY, INC.

By: /s/ Teresa L. Dick

Name: Teresa L. Dick Title: Chief Financial Officer

GUARANTORS

DIAMONDBACK E&P LLC

By: /s/ Teresa L. Dick

Name: Teresa L. Dick Title: Chief Financial Officer

DIAMONDBACK O&G LLC

By: /s/ Teresa L. Dick

Name: Teresa L. Dick Title: Chief Financial Officer

$\underline{TRUSTEE}$

WELLS FARGO BANK, National Association

By: /s/ Patrick Giordano

Name: Patrick Giordano Title: Vice President Signature Page to Indenture

	[Face of	Note]	
			CUSIP
			ISIN
	5.375% Senior N	Notes due 2025	
No	\$ [or such of Exchanges of Interests	greater or lesser amount as may be in the Global Note]	indicated on the attached Schedule
	DIAMONDBACK	CENERGY, INC.	
promises to pay to or registered as	ssigns,		
the principal sum ofmay be indicated on the attached Schedule	of Exchanges of Interests in tl	DOLLARS [o he Global Note] on May 31, 2025.	r such greater or lesser amount as
Interest Payment Dates: May 31 and Nover	mber 30		
Record Dates: May 15 and November 15			
Dated:			
	DIA	MONDBACK ENERGY, INC.	
	Ву:		
		Name: Title:	
This is one of the Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture:			
WELLS FARGO BANK, National Associa as Trustee	ation,		
By:		<u></u>	
Authorized S	Signatory		

[Back of Note] 5.375% Senior Notes due 2025

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST*. Diamondback Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 5.375% per annum and shall pay the Special Interest, if any, payable pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement referred to below at the rate specified therein. The Company will pay interest and Special Interest, if any, semi-annually in arrears on May 31 and November 30 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an "*Interest Payment Date*"). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that, if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided further* that the first Interest Payment Date shall be May 31, 2017. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal at a rate that is 1% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; and it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any applicable grace period), at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

- (2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT*. The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Special Interest, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the May 15 or November 15 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, at the office or agency of the Paying Agent and Registrar within the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Special Interest, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.
- (3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR*. Initially, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without prior notice to the Holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(4) *INDENTURE*. The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of December 20, 2016 (as such may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the "*Indenture*") among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the TIA. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the TIA for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.

- (a) Except pursuant to the following paragraphs and as set forth in Sections 3.08 and 4.15(e) of the Indenture, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option.
- (b) At any time prior to May 31, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture at a redemption price equal to 105.375% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, to the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date), with an amount of cash not greater than the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that:
 - (1) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and
 - (2) the redemption occurs within 120 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.
- (c) At any time prior to May 31, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, to the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant Interest Payment Date.
- (d) On or after May 31, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem all or a part of the Notes at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, on the Notes to be redeemed, to the applicable date of redemption, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on May 31 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant Interest Payment Date:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
2020	104.031%
2021	102.688%
2022	101.344%
2023 and thereafter	100 000%

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, or the redemption is conditional and the conditions precedent have not been satisfied, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(6) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION*. Except as described in Section 3.08 of the Indenture and herein, the Company will not be required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(7) REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER.

- (a) If a Change of Control occurs, each Holder of Notes will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder's Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased to the date of purchase, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will send a notice to each Holder describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and offering to repurchase Notes properly tendered prior to the expiration date specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is sent, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer if notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 3.03 of the Indenture.
- (b) If the Company fails to apply the Net Proceeds from Asset Sales in the manner specified in the Indenture within 360 days after the receipt of such Net Proceeds, any Net Proceeds not so applied will constitute Excess Proceeds. Within 30 days of the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeding \$20.0 million, the Company will make an Asset Sale Offer to all Holders of Notes and all Holders of other Indebtedness that is pari passu with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in the Indenture with respect to offers to purchase, prepay or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets, to purchase, prepay or redeem, on a pro rata basis, the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other pari passu Indebtedness (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith) that may be purchased, prepaid or redeemed out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Special Interest, if any, to the date of purchase, prepayment or redemption, subject to the rights of holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, and will be payable in cash. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other pari passu Indebtedness tendered in (or required to be prepaid or redeemed in connection with) such Asset Sale exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee will select the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased, prepaid or redeemed on a pro rata basis (except that any Notes represented by a Global Note shall be selected by such method as the Depositary or its nominee or successor may require or, where such nominee or successor is the Trustee, a method that most nearly approximates *pro rata* selection as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or depositary requirements), based on the principal amount of Notes and such other pari passu Indebtedness amounts tendered or required to be prepaid or redeemed (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so

that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased). Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero. Holders of Notes that are the subject of an offer to purchase will receive an Asset Sale Offer from the Company prior to any related purchase date and may elect to have such Notes purchased by completing the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes.

- (8) SPECIAL REDEMPTION. If a Mandatory Redemption Event occurs, then on the Special Redemption Date, the Company shall redeem all of the Notes then outstanding, at a redemption price equal to the Special Redemption Price. In addition, if at any time the Company determines that a Mandatory Redemption Event is reasonably likely to occur, then the Company may, at its option, redeem all of the Notes then outstanding on the Special Redemption Date, at a redemption price equal to the Special Redemption Price. If a Mandatory Redemption Event occurs, the Company will provide written notice thereof to the Trustee, which notice shall specify whether the redemption is a Special Mandatory Redemption or a Special Optional Redemption Price and the Special Redemption Date. Such notice of redemption or a Special Optional Redemption, the Special Redemption Price and the Special Redemption Date. Such notice of redemption having been given, the Notes shall become due and payable on the Special Redemption Date at the Special Redemption Price and shall cease to accrue interest, unless the Company fails to redeem such Notes. Upon the consummation of the Special Acquisitions, the provisions of the Indenture governing Special Redemptions shall terminate and cease to apply.
- (9) NOTICE OF REDEMPTION. At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail (or when the Notes are represented by Global Notes, sent electronically pursuant to the applicable procedures of the DTC), a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed, except that redemption notices may be sent more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 11 thereof; provided that, in the case of a Special Redemption, such notices may be sent less than 30 days (but at least 10 days) before the Special Redemption Date. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased.
- (10) DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE. The Notes are in registered form in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.
- (11) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS*. The registered Holder of a Note may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders have rights under the Indenture.

- AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER. Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes including Additional Notes, if any, voting as a single class, and certain existing Defaults or Events of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes including Additional Notes, if any, voting as a single class. Without the consent of any Holder of Notes, the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency, to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees by a successor to the Company or such Guarantor pursuant to the Indenture, to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of the Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any Holder, to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA, to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture, to secure the Notes or the Note Guarantees pursuant to the requirements of Section 4.12 of the Indenture, to add any additional Guarantor or to evidence the release of any Guarantor from its Note Guarantee, in each case as provided in the Indenture, to evidence or provide for the acceptance of appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee, or to provide for the consummation of any transaction permitted by Section 5.01 of the Indenture.
- (13) DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES. Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest and Special Interest, if any, on the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at Stated Maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to comply with the provisions of Sections 4.07, 4.09, 4.10, 4.15 or 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company for 180 days after notice from the Trustee or Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with Section 4.03 of the Indenture; (v) failure by the Company for 60 days after notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with any of the other agreements in the Indenture; (vi) default under certain other agreements relating to Indebtedness of the Company which default is a Payment Default or results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity; (vii) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to pay certain final judgments, which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed, for a period of 60 consecutive days; (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary and (ix) except as permitted by the Indenture, any Note Guarantee is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor, or any Person acting on behalf of any Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee. In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy

available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. The Trustee may withhold from Holders of the Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest. Subject to certain limitations, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of all the Holders, rescind an acceleration or waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest or Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required, upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default unless such Default or Event of Default has been cured before the end of the 30-day period specified in the Indenture.

- (14) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY*. The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.
- (15) NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.
- (16) *AUTHENTICATION*. This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.
- (17) *ABBREVIATIONS*. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).
- (18) ADDITIONAL RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF RESTRICTED GLOBAL NOTES AND RESTRICTED DEFINITIVE NOTES. In addition to the rights provided to Holders of Notes under the Indenture, Holders of Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes will have all the rights set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement dated as of December 20, 2016, among the Company, the Guarantors and the other parties named on the signature pages thereof or, in the case of Additional Notes, Holders of Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes will have the rights set forth in one or more registration rights agreements, if any, among the Company, the Guarantors and the other parties thereto, relating to rights given by the Company and the Guarantors to the purchasers of any Additional Notes (collectively, the "Registration Rights Agreement").
- (19) *CUSIP NUMBERS*. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(20) GOVERNING LAW. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture and/or the Registration Rights Agreement. Requests may be made to:

Diamondback Energy, Inc. 500 West Texas, Suite 1200 Midland, Texas 79701 Facsimile No.: (405) 286-5920 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:	
(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to:	
	(Insert assignee's legal name)
(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax	I.D. no.)
(Print or type assignee's name, address	s and zip code)
(1 mile of type assigned 5 miles) dedicate	, and 2.p code)
and irrevocably appoint	
to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another	er to act for him.
Date:	
Your Signature:	(C'rear and a rear and a rear and a few of this
	(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)
Signature Guarantee*:	
	

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase		
If you want to elect to have this Note appropriate box below:	purchased by the Company pur	suant to Section 4.10 or 4.15 of the Indenture, check the
0	Section 4.10 o	Section 4.15
If you want to elect to have only part of t state the amount you elect to have purchased:	the Note purchased by the Compa	ny pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture
	\$	
Date:		
	Your Signature:	
		(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)
	Tax Identification No).:

* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Signature Guarantee*:

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE *

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

			Principal Amount of this	
	Amount of decrease in	Amount of increase in	Global Note following	
	Principal Amount of	Principal Amount of	such decrease	Signature of authorized officer of
Date of Exchange	this Global Note	this Global Note	or increase	Trustee or Custodian

^{*} This schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

Diamondback Energy, Inc. 500 West Texas, Suite 1200 Midland, Texas 79701 Facsimile No.:

Attention: Chief Financial Officer

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, [as Trustee and Registrar – DAPS Reorg] MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Telephone No.: (877) 872-4605 Fax No.: (866) 969-1290

Email: DAPSReorg@wellsfargo.com Re: <u>5.375% Senior Notes due 2025</u>

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 20, 2016 (as amended, the "Indenture"), among Diamondback

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

"Transferee"), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

- 1. o Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A. The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act, and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.
- 2. o Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S. The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market

and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend and Regulation S Legend printed on the Regulation S Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

- 3. o Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S. The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):
 - (a) o such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) o such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c) o such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

01

(d) o such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. o <u>Check if</u>	Transferee	will tak	<u>e delivery</u>	of of	a beneficial	interest	in an	Unrestricted	Global	Note	or 0	f an	Unrestricted
Definitive Note.													

- (a) o **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144**. (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.
- (b) o **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S**. (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.
- (c) o Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption. (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

of Transferor]
,

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

	[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR	(b)]
	(a) o a beneficial interest in the:	
	(i) o 144A Global Note (CUSIP), or	
	(ii) o Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP), or	•
	(iii) o IAI Global Note (CUSIP); or	
	(b) o a Restricted Definitive Note.	
2.	After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:	
	[CHECK ONE]	
	(a) o a beneficial interest in the:	
	(i) o 144A Global Note (CUSIP), or	
	(ii) o Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP), or	•
	(iii) o IAI Global Note (CUSIP); or	
	(iv) o Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP); or	•
	(b) o a Restricted Definitive Note; or	
	(c) o an Unrestricted Definitive Note,	
	in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.	
	D 1	

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

Diamondback Energy, Inc. 500 West Texas, Suite 1200 Midland, Texas 79701 Facsimile No.: (405) 286-5920

Facsimile No.: (405) 286-5920 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, [as Trustee and Registrar – DAPS Reorg] MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Telephone No.: (877) 872-4605

Fax No.: (866) 969-1290

Email: DAPSReorg@wellsfargo.com

Re: 5.375% Senior Notes due 2025

(COSIP	_)		
dated as of December 20	2016 (as amended	, the "Indenture"),	among Diamondba

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 20, 2016 (as amended, the "*Indenture*"), among Diamondback Energy, Inc., as issuer (the "*Company*"), the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

CUICID

1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note

- (a) o Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.
- (b) o **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note**. In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend

are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

- (c) o Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.
- (d) o **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes

- (a) o Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note. In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.
- (b) o Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note. In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] o 144A Global Note, o Regulation S Global Note, o IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

	[Insert Nar	[Insert Name of Transferor]	
	By:		
	Name:		
	Title:		
Dated:			

FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR

Diamondback Energy, Inc. 500 West Texas, Suite 1200 Midland, Texas 79701

Facsimile No.: (405) 286-5920 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, [as Trustee and Registrar – DAPS Reorg]

MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Telephone No.: (877) 872-4605

Fax No.: (866) 969-1290

Email: DAPS Reorg@wellsfargo.com

Re: <u>5.375% Senior Notes due 2025</u>

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 20, 2016 (as amended, the "*Indenture*"), among Diamondback Energy, Inc., as issuer (the "*Company*"), the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$______ aggregate principal amount of:

(a) o a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or

(b) o a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

- 1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act.
- 2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Company a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement

under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

- 3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.
- 4. We are an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.
- 5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional "accredited investor") as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

		[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]
	Ву:	
		Name:
		Title:
Dated:		

[FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE]

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in, and subject to the provisions of, the Indenture dated as of December 20, 2016 (as such may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the "Indenture") among Diamondback Energy, Inc. (the "Company"), the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), (a) the prompt payment in full when due of the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the prompt payment in full of interest on overdue principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes, if any, if lawful, and the prompt performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee under the Indenture or the Notes, all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Notes, and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Note Guarantee.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

[NAME OF GUARANTOR(S)]		
By:		
	Name:	
	Title:	

[FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS]

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE (this "Supplemental Indenture"), dated as of	, among	(the
"Guaranteeing Subsidiary"), a subsidiary of Diamondback Energy, Inc. (or its permitted s	successor), a Delaware corporation (the "o	Company"),
the Company, the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and Wel	lls Fargo Bank, National Association, as tr	rustee under
the Indenture referred to below (the " <i>Trustee</i> ").		

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (as amended and supplemented to the date hereof, the "*Indenture*"), dated as of December 20, 2016 providing for the issuance of 5.375% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranteeing Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein (the "Note Guarantee"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary, the Trustee and the other parties hereto mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

- 1. CAPITALIZED TERMS. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
- 2. AGREEMENT TO GUARANTEE. Subject to Article 10 of the Indenture, the Guaranteeing Subsidiary, jointly and severally with the other Guarantors, unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, that: (1) the principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of, premium on, if any, and interest and Special Interest, if any, on, the Notes, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee under the Indenture or the Notes will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Notes; and (2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.
- 3. NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

- 4. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.
- 5. COUNTERPARTS. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.
 - 6. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.
- 7. THE TRUSTEE. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary and the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

[GU	ARANTEEING SUBSIDIARY]
By:	
	Name:
	Title:
[COI	MPANY]
By:	
	Name:
	Title:
[EXI	STING GUARANTORS]
	Name:
	Title:
[TRU	JSTEE], as Trustee
By:	
	Authorized Signatory

\$500,000,000

DIAMONDBACK ENERGY, INC.

5.375% Senior Notes due 2025

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

December 20, 2016

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC As representative of the several Initial Purchasers named in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto

c/o Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC Eleven Madison Avenue New York, NY 10010-3629

Dear Sirs:

Diamondback Energy, Inc. (the "Issuer") proposes to issue and sell to Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, Capital One Securities, Inc., Scotia Capital (USA) Inc. and SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc. (collectively, the "Initial Purchasers"), upon the terms set forth in a purchase agreement dated December 15, 2016 (the "Purchase Agreement"), \$500,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 5.375% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Initial Securities") to be unconditionally guaranteed (the "Guarantees") by Diamondback Energy O&G LLC and Diamondback Energy E&P LLC (collectively, the "Guarantors" and together with the Issuer, the "Company"). The Initial Securities will be issued pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of December 20, 2016 (the "Indenture"), among the Issuer, the Guarantors and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (the "Trustee"). As an inducement to the Initial Purchasers, the Company agrees with the Initial Purchasers, for the benefit of the holders of the Initial Securities (including, without limitation, the Initial Purchasers), the Exchange Securities (as defined below) and the Private Exchange Securities (as defined below) (collectively the "Holders"), as follows:

1. Registered Exchange Offer. The Company shall, on or prior to 180 days after the Issue Date (as defined below) (such 180th day being the "Exchange Offer Registration Statement Filing Deadline"), at its own cost, prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement (along with any document or information incorporated by reference therein, the "Exchange Offer Registration Statement") on an appropriate form under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to a proposed offer (the "Registered Exchange Offer") to the Holders of Entitled Securities (as defined in Section 6 hereof), who are not prohibited by any law or policy of the Commission from participating in the Registered Exchange Offer, to issue and deliver to such Holders, in exchange for the Initial Securities, a like aggregate principal amount of debt securities (the "Exchange Securities") of the Issuer issued under the Indenture and identical in all material respects to the Initial Securities (except for the transfer restrictions relating to the Initial Securities and the provisions relating to the matters described in Section 6 hereof) that would be registered under the Securities Act. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Exchange Offer Registration Statement to become effective under the Securities (the "Issue Date") and shall keep the Exchange Offer Registration Statement effective for not less than 30 days (or longer, if required by applicable law) after the date notice of the Registered Exchange Offer is mailed to the Holders (such period being called the "Exchange Offer Registration Period"). For purposes of this Agreement, "business day" shall mean any

day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law to close in New York City.

If the Company effects the Registered Exchange Offer, the Company will be entitled to close the Registered Exchange Offer 30 days after the commencement thereof (or longer, if required by applicable law, or if the 30th day is not a business day, the first business day thereafter); provided that the Company has accepted all the Initial Securities theretofore validly tendered in accordance with the terms of the Registered Exchange Offer.

Following the declaration of the effectiveness of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, the Company shall promptly commence the Registered Exchange Offer, it being the objective of such Registered Exchange Offer to enable each Holder of Entitled Securities electing to exchange the Initial Securities for Exchange Securities (assuming that such Holder is not an "affiliate," as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act, of the Company, acquires the Exchange Securities in the ordinary course of such Holder's business and at the time of the commencement of the Registered Exchange Offer it has no arrangements or understandings with any person to participate in the distribution of the Exchange Securities within the meaning of the Securities Act and is not prohibited by any law or policy of the Commission from participating in the Registered Exchange Offer) to trade such Exchange Securities from and after their receipt without any limitations or restrictions under the Securities Act and without material restrictions under the securities laws of the several states of the United States; provided, however, that Participating Broker-Dealers (as defined below) receiving Exchange Securities in the Registered Exchange Offer will have a prospectus delivery requirement with respect to the resale of such Exchange Securities.

The Company acknowledges that, pursuant to current interpretations by the Commission's staff of Section 5 of the Securities Act, in the absence of an applicable exemption therefrom, (i) each Holder that is a broker-dealer electing to exchange Initial Securities, acquired for its own account as a result of market making activities or other trading activities, for Exchange Securities (an "Exchanging Dealer"), is required to deliver a prospectus containing the information set forth in (a) Annex A hereto on the cover, (b) Annex B hereto in the "Exchange Offer Procedures" section and the "Purpose of the Exchange Offer" section, and (c) Annex C hereto in the "Plan of Distribution" section of such prospectus in connection with a sale of any such Exchange Securities received by such Exchanging Dealer pursuant to the Registered Exchange Offer and (ii) an Initial Purchaser that elects to sell Exchange Securities acquired in exchange for Initial Securities constituting any portion of an unsold allotment is required to deliver a prospectus containing the information required by Items 507 or 508 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, as applicable, in connection with such sale.

The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep the Exchange Offer Registration Statement effective and to amend and supplement the prospectus contained therein, in order to permit such prospectus to be lawfully delivered by all persons subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act for such period of time as such persons must comply with such requirements in order to resell the Exchange Securities; provided, however, that (i) in the case where such prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto must be delivered by an Exchanging Dealer or an Initial Purchaser, such period shall be the lesser of 180 days following the consummation of the Registered Exchange Offer and the date on which all Exchanging Dealers and the Initial Purchasers have sold all Exchange Securities held by them (unless such period is extended pursuant to Section 3(j) below) and (ii) the Company shall make such prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto available upon request to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any resale of any Exchange Securities for a period of not less than 180 days following the effective date of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (or such shorter period in which such persons are required by applicable law to deliver such prospectus).

If, upon consummation of the Registered Exchange Offer, any Initial Purchaser holds Initial Securities acquired by it as part of its initial distribution, the Company, simultaneously with the delivery of the Exchange Securities pursuant to the Registered Exchange Offer, shall issue and deliver to such Initial Purchaser upon the written request of such Initial Purchaser, in exchange (the "**Private Exchange**") for the Initial Securities held by such Initial Purchaser, a like principal amount of debt securities of the Issuer issued under the Indenture

and identical in all material respects (including the existence of restrictions on transfer under the Securities Act and the securities laws of the several states of the United States, but excluding provisions relating to the matters described in Section 6 hereof) to the Initial Securities (the "**Private Exchange Securities**"). The Initial Securities, the Exchange Securities and the Private Exchange Securities are herein collectively called the "**Securities**".

In connection with the Registered Exchange Offer, the Company shall:

- (a) mail to each Holder a copy of the prospectus forming part of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, together with an appropriate letter of transmittal and related documents;
- (b) keep the Registered Exchange Offer open for not less than 30 days (or longer, if required by applicable law) after the date notice thereof is mailed to the Holders;
- (c) utilize the services of a depositary for the Registered Exchange Offer with an address in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, which may be the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee;
- (d) permit Holders to withdraw tendered Initial Securities at any time prior to the close of business, New York time, on the last business day on which the Registered Exchange Offer shall remain open; and
 - (e) otherwise comply with all applicable laws.

As soon as practicable after the close of the Registered Exchange Offer or the Private Exchange, as the case may be, the Company shall:

- (x) accept for exchange all the Initial Securities validly tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the Registered Exchange Offer or the Private Exchange, as the case may be;
 - (y) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation all the Initial Securities so accepted for exchange; and
- (z) cause the Trustee to authenticate and deliver promptly to each Holder of the Initial Securities, Exchange Securities or Private Exchange Securities, as the case may be, equal in principal amount to the Initial Securities of such Holder so accepted for exchange.

The Indenture will provide that the Exchange Securities will not be subject to the transfer restrictions set forth in the Indenture and that all the Securities will vote and consent together on all matters as one class and that none of the Securities will have the right to vote or consent as a class separate from one another on any matter.

Interest on each Exchange Security and Private Exchange Security issued pursuant to the Registered Exchange Offer and in the Private Exchange, respectively, will accrue from the last interest payment date on which interest was paid on the Initial Securities surrendered in exchange therefor or, if no interest has been paid on the Initial Securities, from the Issue Date.

Each Holder participating in the Registered Exchange Offer shall be required to represent in writing to the Company that at the time of the consummation of the Registered Exchange Offer (i) any Exchange Securities received by such Holder will be acquired in the ordinary course of business, (ii) such Holder will have no arrangements or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution of the Securities or the Exchange Securities within the meaning of the Securities Act in violation of the Securities Act, (iii) such Holder is not an "affiliate," as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act, of the Company or if it is an affiliate, such Holder will comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act to the extent applicable, (iv) if such Holder is not a broker-dealer, that it is not engaged in, and does not intend

to engage in, the distribution of the Exchange Securities and (v) if such Holder is a broker-dealer, that it will receive Exchange Securities for its own account in exchange for Initial Securities that were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities and that it will be required to acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such Exchange Securities.

Notwithstanding any other provisions hereof, the Company will ensure that (i) any Exchange Offer Registration Statement and any amendment thereto and any prospectus forming part thereof and any supplement thereto complies in all material respects with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, (ii) any Exchange Offer Registration Statement and any amendment thereto does not, when it becomes effective, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and (iii) any prospectus forming part of any Exchange Offer Registration Statement, and any supplement to such prospectus, does not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

- 2. Shelf Registration. If (i) the Company and the Guarantors are not permitted to effect a Registered Exchange Offer, as contemplated by Section 1 hereof, because the Registered Exchange Offer is not permitted by applicable law or Commission policy or (ii) any Holder of Entitled Securities (other than an Exchanging Dealer) notifies the Company prior to the 20th business day following consummation of the Registered Exchange Offer that (x) it is prohibited by law or SEC policy from participating in the Registered Exchange Offer, (y) it may not resell the Exchange Securities acquired by it in the Registered Exchange Offer to the public without delivering a prospectus and the prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is not appropriate or available for such resales, or (z) it is a broker-dealer and owns Entitled Securities acquired directly from the Company or an affiliate of the Company, then, upon written request, the Company shall take the following actions:
 - (a) The Company shall, at its cost, as promptly as practicable (but in no event more than 30 days after so requested pursuant to this Section 2) (such 30th day being a "Shelf Registration Statement Filing Deadline") file with the Commission and thereafter shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause to be declared effective (unless it becomes effective automatically upon filing) a registration statement (the "Shelf Registration Statement" and, together with the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, a "Registration Statement") on an appropriate form under the Securities Act relating to the offer and sale of the Entitled Securities by the Holders thereof from time to time in accordance with the methods of distribution set forth in the Shelf Registration Statement and Rule 415 under the Securities Act (hereinafter, along with any document or information incorporated by reference therein, the "Shelf Registration") in the case of clause (i) above on or prior to the later to occur of (A) the 360th day following the Issue Date and (B) the 120th day after the date of the event described in clause (i) above, and on or prior to the 120th day after the date on which the Shelf Registration Statement is required to be filed in the case of clauses (ii) above; provided, however, that no Holder (other than an Initial Purchaser) shall be entitled to have the Securities held by it covered by such Shelf Registration Statement unless such Holder agrees in writing to be bound by all the provisions of this Agreement applicable to such Holder.
 - (b) The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep the Shelf Registration Statement continuously effective in order to permit the prospectus included therein to be lawfully delivered by the Holders of the relevant Securities, until the earlier of (i) two years (or for such longer period if extended pursuant to Section 3(j) below) from the Issue Date and (ii) the date on which no Securities are Entitled Notes (the "Shelf Registration Period").
 - (c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement to the contrary, the Company shall cause the Shelf Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, as of the effective date of the Shelf Registration Statement, amendment or supplement, (i) to comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities

Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission and (ii) not to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

- 3. Registration Procedures. In connection with any Shelf Registration contemplated by Section 2 hereof and, to the extent applicable, any Registered Exchange Offer contemplated by Section 1 hereof, the following provisions shall apply:
 - The Company shall: (i) furnish to each Initial Purchaser, prior to the filing thereof with the Commission, a copy of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereof and each supplement, if any, to the prospectus included therein and, in the event that an Initial Purchaser (with respect to any portion of an unsold allotment from the original offering) is participating in the Registered Exchange Offer or the Shelf Registration Statement, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to reflect in each such document, when so filed with the Commission, such comments as such Initial Purchaser reasonably may propose; (ii) include the information set forth in Annex A hereto on the cover, in Annex B hereto in the "Exchange Offer Procedures" section and the "Purpose of the Exchange Offer" section and in Annex C hereto in the "Plan of Distribution" section of the prospectus forming a part of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement and include the information set forth in Annex D hereto in the Letter of Transmittal delivered pursuant to the Registered Exchange Offer; (iii) if requested by an Initial Purchaser, include the information required by Items 507 or 508 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, as applicable, in the prospectus forming a part of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement; (iv) include within the prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement a section entitled "Plan of Distribution," reasonably acceptable to the Initial Purchasers, which shall contain a summary statement of the positions taken or policies made by the staff of the Commission with respect to the potential "underwriter" status of any broker-dealer that is the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) of Exchange Securities received by such broker-dealer in the Registered Exchange Offer (a "Participating Broker-Dealer"), whether such positions or policies have been publicly disseminated by the staff of the Commission or such positions or policies, in the reasonable judgment of the Initial Purchasers based upon advice of counsel (which may be inhouse counsel), represent the prevailing views of the staff of the Commission; and (v) in the case of a Shelf Registration Statement, include in the prospectus included in the Shelf Registration Statement (or, if permitted by Commission Rule 430B(b), in a prospectus supplement that becomes a part thereof pursuant to Commission Rule 430B(f)) that is delivered to any Holder pursuant to Section 3(d) and Section 3(f) hereof, the names of the Holders, who propose to sell Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement, as selling security holders.
 - (b) The Company shall give written notice to the Initial Purchasers, the Holders and any Participating Broker-Dealer from whom the Company has received prior written notice that it will be a Participating Broker-Dealer in the Registered Exchange Offer (which notice pursuant to clauses (ii)-(v) hereof shall be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the prospectus until the requisite changes have been made):
 - (i) when the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto has been filed with the Commission and when the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has become effective;
 - (ii) of any request by the Commission for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the prospectus included therein or for additional information;
 - (iii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose, of the issuance by the Commission of a notification of objection to the use of the form on which the Registration Statement has been filed, and of the happening of any event

that causes the Company to become an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Commission Rule 405;

- (iv) of the receipt by the Company or its legal counsel of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; and
- (v) of the happening of any event during the period that the Registration Statement is effective that requires the Company to make changes in the Registration Statement or the prospectus in order that the Registration Statement or the prospectus do not contain an untrue statement of a material fact nor omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of the prospectus, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading.
- (c) The Company shall make every commercially reasonable effort to obtain the withdrawal, at the earliest possible time, of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement.
- (d) The Company shall furnish to each Holder of Securities included within the coverage of the Shelf Registration who so requests in writing, without charge, at least one copy of the Shelf Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment or supplement thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and, if the Holder so requests in writing, all exhibits thereto (including those, if any, incorporated by reference). The Company shall not, without the prior consent of the Initial Purchasers, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned, make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute a "free writing prospectus," as defined in Commission Rule 405.
- (e) The Company shall upon request deliver to each Exchanging Dealer and each Initial Purchaser, and to any other Holder who so requests in writing, without charge, at least one copy of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and, if any Initial Purchaser or any such Holder requests, all exhibits thereto (including those incorporated by reference).
- (f) The Company shall, during the Shelf Registration Period, deliver to each Holder of Securities included within the coverage of the Shelf Registration, without charge, as many copies of the prospectus (including each preliminary prospectus) included in the Shelf Registration Statement and any amendment or supplement thereto as such person may reasonably request. The Company consents, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, to the use of the prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities covered by the prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, included in the Shelf Registration Statement.
- (g) The Company shall deliver to each Initial Purchaser, any Exchanging Dealer, any Participating Broker-Dealer and such other persons required to deliver a prospectus following the Registered Exchange Offer, without charge, as many copies of the final prospectus included in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement and any amendment or supplement thereto as such persons may reasonably request. The Company consents, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, to the use of the prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto by any Initial Purchaser, if necessary, any Participating Broker-Dealer and such other persons required to deliver a prospectus following the Registered Exchange Offer in connection with the offering and sale of the Exchange Securities covered by the prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, included in such Exchange Offer Registration Statement.

- (h) Prior to any public offering of the Securities, pursuant to any Registration Statement, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the Holders included therein and their respective counsel in connection with the registration or qualification of the Securities for offer and sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of such states of the United States as any Holder reasonably requests in writing and do any and all other acts or things necessary or advisable to enable the offer and sale in such jurisdictions of the Securities covered by such Registration Statement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified or (ii) take any action which would subject it to general service of process or to taxation in any jurisdiction where it is not then so subject.
- (i) Unless the Securities are in book entry form, the Company shall cooperate with the Holders to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing the Securities to be sold pursuant to any Registration Statement free of any restrictive legends and in such denominations and registered in such names as the Holders may request a reasonable period of time prior to sales of the Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.
- Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by paragraphs (ii) through (v) of Section 3(b) above during the period for which the Company is required to maintain an effective Registration Statement, the Company shall promptly prepare and file a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or a supplement to the related prospectus and any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered to Holders or purchasers of Securities, the prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Initial Purchasers, the Holders and any known Participating Broker-Dealer in accordance with paragraphs (ii) through (v) of Section 3(b) above to suspend the use of the prospectus until the requisite changes to the prospectus have been made, then the Initial Purchasers, the Holders and any such Participating Broker-Dealers shall suspend use of such prospectus, and the period of effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement provided for in Section 2(b) above and the Exchange Offer Registration Statement provided for in Section 1 above shall each be extended by the number of days from and including the date of the giving of such notice to and including the date when the Initial Purchasers, the Holders and any known Participating Broker-Dealer shall have received such amended or supplemented prospectus pursuant to this Section 3(j). During the period during which the Company is required to maintain an effective Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to this Agreement, the Company will prior to the three-year expiration of that Shelf Registration Statement file, and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause to be declared effective (unless it becomes effective automatically upon filing) within a period that avoids any interruption in the ability of Holders of Securities covered by the expiring Shelf Registration Statement to make registered dispositions, a new registration statement relating to the Securities, which shall be deemed the "Shelf Registration Statement" for purposes of this Agreement.
- (k) Not later than the effective date of the applicable Registration Statement, the Company will provide a CUSIP number for the Initial Securities, the Exchange Securities or the Private Exchange Securities, as the case may be, and provide the applicable trustee with printed certificates for the Initial Securities, the Exchange Securities or the Private Exchange Securities, as the case may be, in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company unless such Securities are in book entry form.
- (l) The Company will comply with all rules and regulations of the Commission to the extent and so long as they are applicable to the Registered Exchange Offer or the Shelf Registration and will make generally available to its security holders (or otherwise provide in accordance with Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder) an earnings statement satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder, no later than 45 days after the end of a 12-month period (or 90 days, if such period is a fiscal year) beginning with the first

month of the Company's first fiscal quarter commencing after the effective date of the Registration Statement, which statement shall cover such 12-month period.

- (m) The Company shall cause the Indenture to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, in a timely manner as required by the rules and regulations of the Commission and containing such changes, if any, as shall be necessary for such qualification. In the event that such qualification would require the appointment of a new trustee under the Indenture, the Company shall appoint a new trustee thereunder pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Indenture.
- (n) The Company may require each Holder of Securities to be sold pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement to furnish to the Company such information regarding the Holder and the distribution of the Securities as the Company may from time to time reasonably require for inclusion in the Shelf Registration Statement in order to comply with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and the Company may exclude from such registration the Securities of any Holder that unreasonably fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time after receiving such request.
- (o) The Company shall enter into such customary agreements (including, if requested, an underwriting agreement in customary form) and take all such other action, if any, as any Holder shall reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Securities pursuant to any Shelf Registration.
- (p) In the case of any Shelf Registration, if requested by the Company subject to the delivery of customary confidentiality agreements (with customary exceptions) by all parties prior to review of such information, the Company shall (i) make reasonably available for inspection by the Holders, any underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement and any attorney, accountant or other agent retained by the Holders or any such underwriter, at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, all relevant financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company and (ii) cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, accountants and auditors to supply all relevant information reasonably requested by the Holders or any such underwriter, attorney, accountant or agent in connection with the Shelf Registration Statement, in each case, as shall be reasonably necessary to enable such persons, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of Section 11 of the Securities Act; provided, however, that the foregoing inspection and information gathering shall be coordinated on behalf of the Initial Purchasers by you and on behalf of the other parties, by one counsel designated by and on behalf of such other parties as described in Section 4 hereof, and the Company shall have no obligation to pay the fees and expenses of such persons or entities other than as contemplated by Section 4.
- (q) In the case of any Shelf Registration, the Company, if requested by any Holder of Securities covered thereby, shall cause: (i) its counsel to deliver an opinion and negative assurance letter and updates thereof relating to the Securities addressed to such Holders and the Managing Underwriters (as defined in Section 8 hereof), if any, in form, scope and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Managing Underwriters, covering the matters customarily covered in opinions and negative assurance letters, reasonably requested in underwritten offerings, and dated, in the case of the initial opinion and negative assurance letter, the effective date of such Shelf Registration Statement; (ii) its officers to execute and deliver all customary documents and certificates and updates thereof requested by any underwriters of the applicable Securities; (iii) its independent public accountants to provide to the selling Holders of the applicable Securities and any underwritten offerings, subject to receipt of appropriate documentation as contemplated, and only if permitted, by Statement of Auditing Standards No. 72 (or any successor bulletins); and (iv) its independent reserve engineers to provide to the selling Holders of the applicable Securities and any underwriter therefor a comfort letter in customary form and

covering matters of the type customarily covered in reserve engineer comfort letters in connection with primary underwritten offerings, subject to receipt of appropriate documentation as contemplated.

- (r) In the case of the Registered Exchange Offer, if requested by any Initial Purchaser or any known Participating Broker-Dealer, the Company shall cause (i) its counsel to deliver to such Initial Purchaser or such Participating Broker-Dealer signed opinions in the forms set forth in Schedule D and Schedule E of the Purchase Agreement with such changes as are customary in connection with the preparation of a Registration Statement, (ii) its independent public accountants to deliver to such Initial Purchaser or such Participating Broker-Dealer a comfort letter, in customary form, meeting the requirements as to the substance as set forth in the Purchase Agreement, with appropriate date changes, and (iii) its independent reserve engineers to deliver to such Initial Purchaser or such Participating Broker-Dealer a comfort letter, in customary form, meeting the requirements as to the substance thereof as set forth in the Purchase Agreement, with appropriate date changes.
- (s) If a Registered Exchange Offer or a Private Exchange is to be consummated, upon delivery of the Initial Securities by Holders to the Company (or to such other Person as directed by the Company) in exchange for the Exchange Securities or the Private Exchange Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall mark, or cause to be marked, on the Initial Securities so exchanged that such Initial Securities are being canceled in exchange for the Exchange Securities or the Private Exchange Securities, as the case may be; in no event shall the Initial Securities be marked as paid or otherwise satisfied.
- (t) If so requested by Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Securities covered by such Registration Statement, or by the managing underwriters, if any, the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to (a) if the Initial Securities have been rated prior to the initial sale of such Initial Securities, confirm such ratings will apply to the Securities covered by a Registration Statement, or (b) if the Initial Securities were not previously rated, cause the Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be rated with the appropriate rating agencies.
- (u) In the event that any broker-dealer registered under the Exchange Act shall underwrite any Securities or participate as a member of an underwriting syndicate or selling group or "assist in the distribution" (within the meaning of the Conduct Rules (the "Rules") of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA")) thereof, whether as a Holder of such Securities or as an underwriter, a placement or sales agent or a broker or dealer in respect thereof, or otherwise, the Company will assist such broker-dealer in complying with the requirements of such Rules, including, without limitation, by (i) if such Rules, including Rule 5121, shall so require, engaging a "qualified independent underwriter" (as defined in Rule 5121) to participate in the preparation of the Registration Statement relating to such Securities, to exercise usual standards of due diligence in respect thereto and, if any portion of the offering contemplated by such Registration Statement is an underwritten offering or is made through a placement or sales agent, to recommend the yield of such Securities, (ii) indemnifying any such qualified independent underwriter to the extent of the indemnification of underwriters provided in Section 5 hereof and (iii) providing such information to such broker-dealer as may be required in order for such broker-dealer to comply with the requirements of the Rules.
- (v) The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to take all other steps necessary to effect the registration of the Securities covered by a Registration Statement contemplated hereby.
- 4. Registration Expenses. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses incurred in connection with the performance of its obligations under Sections 1 through 3 hereof (including the reasonable fees and expenses, if any, of Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Initial Purchasers, incurred in connection with the Registered Exchange Offer), whether or not the Registered Exchange Offer is consummated or a Registration Statement is filed or becomes effective, and, in the event of a Shelf Registration, shall bear or

reimburse the Holders of the Securities covered thereby for the reasonable fees and disbursements of one firm of counsel designated by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Initial Securities covered thereby to act as counsel for the Holders of the Initial Securities in connection therewith.

- Indemnification. (a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, any Participating Broker-Dealer and each person, if any, who controls such Holder or such Participating Broker-Dealer within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (each Holder, any Participating Broker-Dealer and such controlling persons are referred to collectively as the "Indemnified Parties") from and against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, or any actions in respect thereof (including, but not limited to, any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or actions relating to purchases and sales of the Securities) to which each Indemnified Party may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or actions arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement or prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus or "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Commission Rule 433 ("Issuer FWP"), relating to a Shelf Registration, or arise out of, or are based upon, the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and shall reimburse, as incurred, the Indemnified Parties for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action in respect thereof; provided, however, that (i) the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in a Registration Statement or prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus or Issuer FWP relating to a Shelf Registration in reliance upon and in conformity with written information pertaining to such Holder and furnished to the Company by or on behalf of such Holder specifically for inclusion therein and (ii) with respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in any preliminary prospectus relating to a Shelf Registration Statement, the indemnity agreement contained in this subsection (a) shall not inure to the benefit of any Holder or Participating Broker-Dealer from whom the person asserting any such losses, claims, damages or liabilities purchased the Securities concerned, to the extent that a prospectus relating to such Securities was required to be delivered (including through satisfaction of the conditions of Commission Rule 172) by such Holder or Participating Broker-Dealer under the Securities Act in connection with such purchase and any such loss, claim, damage or liability of such Holder or Participating Broker-Dealer results from the fact that there was not conveyed to such person, at or prior to the time of the sale of such Securities to such person, an amended or supplemented prospectus or, if permitted by Section 3(d), an Issuer FWP correcting such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission if the Company had previously furnished copies thereof to such Holder or Participating Broker-Dealer; provided further, however, that this indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which the Company may otherwise have to such Indemnified Party. The Company shall also indemnify underwriters, their officers and directors and each person who controls such underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act to the same extent as provided above with respect to the indemnification of the Holders if requested by such Holders.
 - (b) Each Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act from and against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities or any actions in respect thereof, to which the Company or any such controlling person may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or actions arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement or prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus or Issuer FWP relating to a Shelf Registration, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, but in each case only to the extent that the untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information pertaining to such Holder and furnished to the Company by or on behalf of such Holder specifically for inclusion therein; and, subject to the limitation set forth immediately preceding this clause, shall reimburse, as incurred, the Company for any legal or other expenses

reasonably incurred by the Company or any such controlling person in connection with investigating or defending any loss, claim, damage, liability or action in respect thereof. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which such Holder may otherwise have to the Company or any of its controlling persons.

- Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 5 of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding (including a governmental investigation), such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under this Section 5, notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof; but the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability that it may have under Section 5(a) or Section 5(b) above except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided further that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under Section 5(a) or Section 5(b) above. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party, and it notifies the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it may wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 5 for any legal or other expenses, other than reasonable costs of investigation, subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof. In any such proceeding, any indemnified party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (i) the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have mutually agreed to the contrary; (ii) the indemnifying party has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party; (iii) the indemnified party shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party; or (iv) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood and agreed that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceeding in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all indemnified parties, and that all such fees and expenses shall be reimbursed as they are incurred. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party effect any settlement of any pending or threatened action in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party unless such settlement (i) includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on any claims that are the subject matter of such action, and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.
- (d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 5 is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 5(a) or Section 5(b) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) referred to in Section 5(a) or Section 5(b) above (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the indemnifying party or parties on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other from the exchange of the Securities, pursuant to the Registered Exchange Offer, or (ii) if the allocation provided by the foregoing clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the indemnifying party or parties on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the parties shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company on the one hand or such Holder or such other

indemnified party, as the case may be, on the other, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The amount paid by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in the first sentence of this subsection (d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim which is the subject of this subsection (d). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 5(d), the Holders shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds received by such Holders from the sale of the Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement exceeds the amount of damages which such Holders have otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this subsection (d), each person, if any, who controls such indemnified party within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company.

- (e) The agreements contained in this Section 5 shall survive the sale of the Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement and shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination or cancellation of this Agreement or any investigation made by or on behalf of any indemnified party.
- 6. Special Interest Under Certain Circumstances. (a) Special interest (the "Special Interest") with respect to the Initial Securities shall be assessed as follows if any of the following events occur (each such event in clauses (i) through (iv) below a "Registration Default"):
 - (i) If (a) the Exchange Offer Registration Statement is not filed with the Commission on or prior to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement Filing Deadline, or (b) the Shelf Registration Statement required by this Agreement is not filed with the Commission on or prior to the Shelf Registration Filing Deadline;
 - (ii) If on or prior to the 360th day following the Issue Date, the Exchange Offer Registration Statement has not been declared effective by the Commission;
 - (iii) If the Company and the Guarantors fail to consummate the Registered Exchange Offer on or prior to 30 business days, or longer, if required by applicable securities laws, after the date on which the Exchange Offer Registration Statement was declared effective by the Commission;
 - (iv) If the Shelf Registration Statement (if required in lieu of the Registered Exchange Offer) has not been declared effective by the Commission on or prior to the applicable date specified in Section 2(a) hereof; or
 - (v) If after either the Exchange Offer Registration Statement or the Shelf Registration Statement is declared (or becomes automatically) effective (A) such Registration Statement thereafter ceases to be effective; or (B) such Registration Statement or the related prospectus ceases to be usable (except as permitted in Section 6(b) hereof) in connection with resales of Entitled Securities during the periods specified herein, and in either case such failure to remain effective or usable, as the case may be, continues for 30 consecutive days.

Special Interest shall accrue on the principal amount of the Initial Securities over and above the interest set forth in the title of the Securities from and including the date on which any such Registration Default shall occur to but excluding the earlier of (y) the date on which all such Registration Defaults have been cured and (z) the date on which no Initial Securities are Entitled Securities, at a rate of 0.25% per annum for the first 90-day period immediately following the occurrence of such Registration Default. The Special Interest rate

shall increase by an additional 0.25% per annum with respect to each subsequent 90-day period until all Registration Defaults have been cured, up to a maximum Special Interest rate of 0.50% per annum.

- (b) A Registration Default referred to in Section 6(a)(v) hereof shall be deemed not to have occurred and be continuing in relation to a Shelf Registration Statement or the related prospectus if (i) such Registration Default has occurred solely as a result of (x) the filing of a post-effective amendment to such Shelf Registration Statement to incorporate annual audited financial information with respect to the Company where such post-effective amendment is not yet effective and needs to be described effective to permit Holders to use the related prospectus or (y) other material events with respect to the Company that would need to be described in such Shelf Registration Statement or the related prospectus and (ii) in the case of clause (y), the Company is proceeding promptly and in good faith to amend or supplement such Shelf Registration Statement and related prospectus to describe such events; provided, however, that in any case if such Registration Default occurs for a continuous period in excess of 30 days, Special Interest shall be payable in accordance with the above paragraph from the day such Registration Default occurs until such Registration Default is cured.
- (c) The remedy set forth in Section 6(a) hereof shall constitute liquidated damages and shall be the sole and exclusive remedy of the Holders for each and any Registration Default.
- (d) Any amounts of Special Interest due pursuant to Section 6(a) above will be payable in cash on the regular interest payment dates with respect to the Entitled Securities. The amount of Special Interest will be determined by multiplying the applicable Special Interest rate by the principal amount of the Entitled Securities, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days such Special Interest rate was applicable during such period (determined on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months), and the denominator of which is 360.
- (e) "Entitled Securities" means each Security until the earliest of (i) the date on which such Entitled Security has been exchanged by a person other than a broker-dealer for a freely transferable Exchange Security in the Registered Exchange Offer, (ii) following the exchange by a broker-dealer in the Registered Exchange Offer of an Initial Security for an Exchange Security, the date on which such Exchange Security is sold to a purchaser who receives from such broker-dealer on or prior to the date of such sale a copy of the prospectus contained in the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, (iii) the date on which such Initial Security has been effectively registered under the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with the Shelf Registration Statement; and (iv) the date on which such Initial Security is disposed of to the public in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.
- (f) Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 6: (i) the amount of Special Interest payable shall not increase because more than one Registration Default has occurred and is pending; (ii) a Holder of an Entitled Security who is not entitled to the benefits of the Shelf Registration Statement (i.e., such Holder has not elected to furnish information to the Company in accordance with Section 3(n) hereof) shall not be entitled to Special Interest with respect to a Registration Default relating to the Shelf Registration Statement; and (iii) no Holder who (x) was eligible to exchange such Holder's outstanding Securities at the time the Exchange Offer was pending and consummated and (y) failed to validly tender such Securities for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer shall be entitled to receive any Special Interest that would otherwise accrue subsequent to the date the Exchange Offer is consummated.
- 7. Rules 144 and 144A. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to file the reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act in a timely manner and, if at any time the Company is not required to file such reports, it will, upon the request of any Holder of Initial Securities, make publicly available other information so long as necessary to permit sales of their Securities pursuant to Rules 144 and 144A. The Company covenants that it will take such further action as any Holder of Initial Securities may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Holder to sell Initial Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rules 144 and 144A (including the requirements of Rule 144A(d)(4)). To the extent not available

on EDGAR, the Company will provide a copy of this Agreement to prospective purchasers of Initial Securities identified to the Company by the Initial Purchasers upon request. Upon the request of any Holder of Initial Securities, the Company shall deliver to such Holder a written statement as to whether it has complied with such requirements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 7 shall be deemed to require the Company to register any of its securities pursuant to the Exchange Act.

8. *Underwritten Registrations*. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no Securities covered by a Shelf Registration Statement may be sold in an underwritten offering under the Shelf Registration Statement without the prior written consent of the Company. If any of the Entitled Securities covered by any Shelf Registration are to be sold in an underwritten offering, the investment banker or investment bankers and manager or managers that will administer the offering ("Managing Underwriters") will be selected by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of such Entitled Securities to be included in such offering, subject to the Company's consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed).

No person may participate in any underwritten registration hereunder unless such person (i) agrees to sell such person's Entitled Securities on the basis reasonably provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements and (ii) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements and other documents reasonably required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.

9. Miscellaneous.

- (a) *Amendments and Waivers*. The provisions of this Agreement may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, except by the Company and the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities affected by such amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consents.
- (b) *Notices*. All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made in writing by hand delivery, first-class mail, facsimile transmission, or air courier which guarantees overnight delivery:
 - (1) if to a Holder, at the most current address given by such Holder to the Company.
 - (2) if to the Initial Purchasers:

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC Eleven Madison Avenue New York, NY 10010-3629 Fax: (212) 325-4296 Attention: LCD-IBD

with a copy to:

Latham & Watkins LLP 811 Main Street, Suite 3700 Houston, Texas 77002 Fax: (713) 546-5401 Attention: Michael Chambers (3) if to the Company, at its address as follows:

Diamondback Energy, Inc. 500 West Texas, Suite 1200 Midland, Texas 79701 Fax: (405) 286-5920 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

with a copy to:

Akin, Gump, Strauss, Hauer & Feld LLP 1700 Pacific Avenue, Suite 4100 Dallas, TX 75201 Attention: Seth R. Molay, P.C.

All such notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; three business days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt is acknowledged by recipient's facsimile machine operator, if sent by facsimile transmission; and on the day delivered, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

- (c) No Inconsistent Agreements. The Company has not, as of the date hereof, entered into, nor shall it, on or after the date hereof, enter into, any agreement with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders herein or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof.
 - (d) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns.
- (e) *Counterparts*. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
 - (f) Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.
- (g) Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.
- (h) Severability. If any one or more of the provisions contained herein, or the application thereof in any circumstance, is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of any such provision in every other respect and of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not be affected or impaired thereby.
- (i) Securities Held by the Company. Whenever the consent or approval of Holders of a specified percentage of principal amount of Securities is required hereunder, Securities held by the Company or its affiliates (other than subsequent Holders if such subsequent Holders are deemed to be affiliates solely by reason of their holdings of such Securities) shall not be counted in determining whether such consent or approval was given by the Holders of such required percentage.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Issuer a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement among the Initial Purchasers, the Issuer and the Guarantors in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

DIAMONDBACK ENERGY, INC.

By: /s/ Teresa L. Dick

Name: Teresa L. Dick

Title: Chief Financial Officer

DIAMONDBACK E&P LLC

By: /s/ Teresa L. Dick

Name: Teresa L. Dick

Title: Chief Financial Officer

DIAMONDBACK O&G LLC

By: /s/ Teresa L. Dick

Name: Teresa L. Dick

Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to the Registration Rights Agreement]

The foregoing Registration Rights Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

BY: Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC

Acting on behalf of itself and as representative of the several Initial Purchasers

By: /s/ Brian P. McCabe

Name: Brian P. McCabe Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to the Registration Rights Agreement]

Annex A

Each broker-dealer that receives Exchange Securities for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such Exchange Securities. The Letter of Transmittal states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act. This Prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of Exchange Securities received in exchange for Initial Securities where such Initial Securities were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. The Company has agreed that, for a period of 180 days following the effective date of the Exchange Offer Registration Statement (the "Effective Date"), it will make this Prospectus available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. See "Plan of Distribution."

Annex B

Each broker-dealer that receives Exchange Securities for its own account in exchange for Securities, where such Initial Securities were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such Exchange Securities. See "Plan of Distribution."

Annex C

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each broker-dealer that receives Exchange Securities for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such Exchange Securities. This Prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of Exchange Securities received in exchange for Initial Securities where such Initial Securities were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. The Company has agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the Effective Date, it will make this prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. In addition, until

70, all dealers effecting transactions in the Exchange Securities may be required to deliver a prospectus.

The Company will not receive any proceeds from any sale of Exchange Securities by broker-dealers. Exchange Securities received by broker-dealers for their own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market, in negotiated transactions, through the writing of options on the Exchange Securities or a combination of such methods of resale, at market prices prevailing at the time of resale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or negotiated prices. Any such resale may be made directly to purchasers or to or through brokers or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of commissions or concessions from any such broker-dealer or the purchasers of any such Exchange Securities. Any broker-dealer that resells Exchange Securities that were received by it for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer and any broker or dealer that participates in a distribution of such Exchange Securities may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act and any profit on any such resale of Exchange Securities and any commission or concessions received by any such persons may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. The Letter of Transmittal states that, by acknowledging that it will deliver and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

For a period of 180 days after the Effective Date, the Company will promptly send additional copies of this Prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this Prospectus to any broker-dealer that requests such documents in the Letter of Transmittal. The Company has agreed to pay all expenses incident to the Exchange Offer (including the expenses of one counsel for the Holders) other than commissions or concessions of any brokers or dealers and will indemnify the Holders (including any broker-dealers) against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

⁽¹⁾ In addition, the legend required by Item 502(b) of Regulation S-K will appear on the back cover page of the Exchange Offer prospectus.

Annex D

0	CHECK HERE IF YOU ARE A BROKER-DEALER AND WISH TO RECEIVE 10 ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THE PROSPECTUS AND 10 COPIES
OI	F ANY AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO.
	Name:
	Address:

If the undersigned is not a broker-dealer, the undersigned represents that it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of Exchange Securities. If the undersigned is a broker-dealer that will receive Exchange Securities for its own account in exchange for Initial Securities that were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, it acknowledges that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such Exchange Securities; however, by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, the undersigned will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

$Schedule\ A$

Initial Purchasers

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC

Wells Fargo Securities, LLC

Capital One Securities, Inc.

Scotia Capital (USA) Inc.

SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc.